



universität
wien

DIPLOMARBEIT

Titel der Diplomarbeit

„Culture in a Nutshell: The Representation of
the American Region ‘New England’ in
contemporary Guidebooks“

Verfasserin

Katharina Edhofer

angestrebter akademischer Grad

Magistra der Philosophie (Mag.phil.)

Wien, 2012

Studienkennzahl lt. Studienblatt:

A 190 344 299

Studienrichtung lt. Studienblatt:

UF Englisch UF Philosophie/Psychologie

Betreuer:

o.Univ.-Prof. Dr. Waldemar Zacharasiewicz

Declaration of Authenticity / Eigenständigkeitserklärung

I confirm to have conceived and written this paper in English all by myself. Quotations from other authors and any ideas borrowed and/or paraphrased from the works of other authors are all clearly marked within the text and acknowledged in the bibliographical references.

Ich versichere, dass ich die Diplomarbeit selbständig verfasst, andere als die angegebenen Hilfsmittel nicht benutzt und mich auch sonst keiner unerlaubten Hilfe bedient habe. Hiermit bestätige ich auch, dass ich diese Diplomarbeit bisher weder im Inland noch im Ausland in irgendeiner Form als Prüfungsarbeit vorgelegt habe.

Vienna, September 2012 _____

Copyright

I have attempted to contact all proprietors of the images displayed in this paper and collect their usage permission. If, notwithstanding, intellectual property rights have been violated, please contact me.

Ich habe mich bemüht, sämtliche Inhaber der Bildrechte ausfindig zu machen und ihre Zustimmung zur Verwendung der Bilder in dieser Arbeit eingeholt. Sollte dennoch eine Urheberrechtsverletzung bekannt werden, ersuche ich um Meldung bei mir.

Acknowledgements / Danksagung

First and foremost, I would like to thank Prof. Dr. Waldemar Zacharasiewicz for his time and support. He not only gave me constructive feedback but most importantly, he gave me room to develop and realize my own ideas.

Ich möchte mich auch bei meinen Eltern bedanken, welche mich nicht nur finanziell unterstützt sondern auch emotional durch mein ganzes Studium begleitet haben. Danke für die vielen ehrlichen und hilfreichen Gespräche und Telefonate, die mich immer wieder aufgebaut, motiviert und auf neue Ideen oder Zugangsweisen gebracht haben.

Finally, I would like to express my deepest gratitude to Michael, who is not only the most faithful companion but also my best friend and honest critic.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	9
2. The Long Journey of Guidebooks	11
2.1. Essential Ingredients for a Good Guidebook.....	18
2.2. Origins and History of Guidebooks	19
2.3. Guidebook Research and Theories	21
2.3.1. Daniel J. Boorstin: Guidebook as a Script	22
2.3.2. Dean MacCannell: Guidebook as a Marker.....	22
2.3.3. Graham M.S.Dann: Guidebook as a Tool of Social Control..	23
2.3.4. Therkelsen and Sørensen: The Guidebook in Context.....	23
2.4. Modern Guidebook Criticism.....	24
2.5. Endangered Guidebooks? A Future Outlook.	28
3. Theoretical Background: Essential Notions & Concepts	29
3.1. Culture	30
3.2. Tourism.....	32
3.2.1. Definition of Tourism and Tourist.....	34
3.2.2. Theoretical Approaches to Tourism.....	36
3.2.3. Impact of Tourism on Culture	39
3.3. The Construction of National and Regional Identities	40
3.4. Representation: Images, Stereotypes, Clichés and Prejudices...	45
3.4.1. Stereotype	49
3.4.2. Image	52
3.4.3. Representation in Guidebooks	54
4. New England as a diverse and heterogeneous region.....	56
4.1. Geography and Demographics	57
4.2. The Foundation of New England.....	61
4.3. Diversifying and Unifying Characteristics of Contemporary New England	64
4.4. New England's Regional Identity	66
4.5. New England's Image	71
4.6. Tourism in New England.....	73
5. Text and Content Analysis of four selected Guidebooks	74
5.1. Procedure and Methodology	75
5.2. Problems and Difficulties of the Analysis	79
5.3. Background Information on Selected Guidebooks	80
5.3.1. Lonely Planet (LP).....	81
5.3.2. Rough Guides (RG).....	82
5.3.3. Fodor's (FO).....	83
5.3.4. DK Eyewitness Travel (EW)	85
5.3.5. Résumé & Insight Gained.....	86
5.4. The Categories : An Overview	87
5.5. The Categories: In Detail	88
5.5.1. Activities	90

5.5.2. Nature.....	93
5.5.3. Culture.....	95
5.5.4. Food	97
5.5.5. Place.....	99
5.5.6. History	100
5.6. Inter-Guidebook Differences	103
5.7. The People of New England: An Investigation of Stereotypes ..	105
5.8. The Overall Image of New England	114
6. Summary and Conclusion	132
7. Bibliography.....	137
8. Abstract	145
9. Zusammenfassung	146
10. Index	148
11. Appendix	152
12. Curriculum Vitae.....	209

Table of Figures

Figure 1: Subgenres of Travel Writing.....	14
Figure 2: The Guidebook in Context.....	24
Figure 3: Map of New England.....	58
Figure 4: The Population of New England compared to the US in 2010 ..	59
Figure 5: The Population of New England in 2010.	59
Figure 6: Sample of the Analysis (Rough Guide)	77
Figure 7: Distribution of the Categories (in %).....	88
Figure 8: Special Emphasis (in number of pages).....	89
Figure 9: Fall Foliage and Church in the town of Stowe, VT	117
Figure 10: Peacham, VT	117
Table 1: The Categories.....	87
Table 2: New England activities	92
Table 3: Nature in respect to the individual states.....	94
Table 4: Food in New England	98
Table 5: Noticeable historical characters.....	103
Table 6: Emphases of the Guidebook Series	104
Table 7: Number of Pages of the Chapters	118

1. Introduction

“Guidebooks are at once the most practical and the most magical of texts [...]” (Stowe 29)

Travelling has been of growing importance ever since the very first voyages. Though it had different reasons and functions at first, such as the discovery and exploration of new places and cultures, it has slowly but gradually turned into what is nowadays known as (mass) tourism often with the primary purpose of recreation or relaxation. Owing to numerous documents we also know that people have written about their voyages from the very beginning but as it was the case with travelling as such, the intentions were different from those of today's journeys. Although the sort of writing has changed considerably, not only in style but also in function, what was formerly known as travel journals is now available in the form of so-called guidebooks.

Guidebooks, as ephemera, are not, in and of themselves, a significant force in literature. But they are an important indicator of deeper trends. The tourist guidebook was an expression of the beginnings of a revolutionary era, the earliest signs of what would become a consumer culture. This first generation of guidebooks was an important indicator of what was to come: the beginnings of a new America. (Gassan 67)

Since the very first travel guides such as those produced by Baedeker in the 1830s, it is hardly possible for tourists to manage or even imagine a trip without consulting them. They have become important travel companions for nearly every traveler but this trend – as probably every trend – did not develop without being accompanied by several problems and difficulties. Since the emergence of mass tourism and the dissemination of guidebooks that went hand in hand with it, guidebooks have been under heavy criticism for determining and controlling tourists' travel experience. Tourists, on the other hand, were criticized for being heavily dependent on them. It is partially due to such reprovals that it makes sense to closely investigate them. Another reason to study them is the fact that within guidebooks,

culture – which, of course, is a highly complex and dynamic entity – is (necessarily) presented within a nutshell and such a representation can undoubtedly be hardly offered without making generalizations or reductions at the expense of an authentic reflection of reality. This, of course, provides a particularly fertile ground for the creation or reinforcement of stereotypes which might in turn predetermine the tourists' experience in a negative way. Therefore, guidebooks have to be under constant reflection not only with the aim of creating a general awareness of the image conveyed but also for preventing certain stereotypes from being encouraged and spread.

The goal of this thesis is to provide a detailed account of the nature and development of the genre of guidebooks in order to make a contribution to a better understanding of them on the basis of an in-depth guidebook analysis. In detail, the thesis concentrates on the representation of the American region of New England as it is portrayed within four selected guidebooks, namely Lonely Planet, Rough Guide, Fodor's and DK Eyewitness Travel. In the course of this empirical study the following research questions will be answered with the help of both quantitative as well as qualitative methods:

- *How is the American region New England represented in the guidebooks?*
- *Which elements are especially emphasized and/or highlighted?*
- *Which areas are ignored or only barely covered?*
- *Do the guidebooks create or reinforce any stereotypes regarding the inhabitants of the region?*

In order to answer these four questions the thesis is basically divided into two parts: a theoretical part, which provides a basis for the analysis, and a practical in which the theoretical knowledge is applied and the results are presented. The first part offers a detailed account of the history, development and delimitation of the genre of guidebooks in contrast to other genres. Moreover, an overview of the most important theories regarding the study of guidebooks will be

given, followed by a brief outline of the criticism against them and the future of this genre. The first half of the thesis also touches upon some vital concepts such as 'culture', 'tourism', '(national) identity' and 'representation', i.e. images and stereotypes. The last section of the theoretical part deals with the region under consideration, which is, of course, New England itself. In this section, the region is described not only at a rather general level with regard to demographics and history, for instance, but also at a deeper and more detailed level whereby a focus is put on the characteristics and complexities that define the region in order to provide the most comprehensive picture of the region possible. In addition to this, an attempt is made to work out the region's identity and image from a theoretical perspective, which is then compared with the outcome of the analysis in the last section.

The empirical part of the thesis is commenced with a brief description of the approach and the procedure of the empirical study along with its problems and difficulties. Before the presentation of the results, background information on the selected guidebooks is offered and a short conclusion which has been gained from this insight is given. The bulk of this second part, however, is concerned with the presentation and discussion of the findings. The last sections aim at bringing the results together so as to capture the overall image that is promoted by the guidebooks.

2. The Long Journey of Guidebooks

"It's written in Baedeker that I watch the changing of the guard from that window, and the people have come to expect it." (Kaiser Wilhelm I)

Legend has it that Kaiser Wilhelm I was in the habit of looking out of this particular window to watch the guards changing in order to fulfill the people's expectations. Though the historical accurateness of that story might be questionable, it still illustrates the immense power of guidebooks in the 19th century. Since then, and even earlier, guidebooks or travel writings, respectively, have long been the major

source for gathering information about particular destinations. Despite the fact that this might be changing nowadays due to the increased and easier availability of travel information via the Internet, tourist guidebooks remain convenient and welcome travelling companions for many people and are – partly because of this – worth being closely scrutinized. But before going into detail about the history, the research, the criticism and the possible future of guidebooks, it is essential to draw attention to the definition and delineation of important terms regarding guidebooks and the literary genre they belong to.

In *Travel Writing*, Carl Thompson (9-27) makes an effort to determine the genre of travel writing and to distinguish various subgenres, including the distinctive genre of guidebooks. In doing so, he also provides an outline of the existing opinions and definitions regarding the classification of travel-related publications among scholars and literary theorists. The starting point of his argumentation is a short but precise definition of the notion of 'travel' which he describes as "the negotiation between self and other that is brought about by movement in space." (Thompson 9). He further states that

[i]f all travel involves an encounter between self and other that is brought about by movement through space, all travel writing is at some level a record or product of this encounter, and of the negotiation between similarity and difference that it entailed [...] Consequently, all travel writing has a twofold aspect. It is [...] a report on the wider world, an account of an unfamiliar people or place. Yet it is also revelatory to a greater or lesser degree of the traveler who produced that report, and of his or her values, preoccupations and assumptions. (Thompson 10)

Although Thompson stresses that it is very difficult to delimit the genre of travel writing and that this definition is far from being definite and unproblematic, I think that it clearly covers the most important characteristics of travel writing, namely that it basically involves direct or indirect physical movement (i.e. the changing of places or simply travelling), and a description and/or personal evaluation of a new foreign place. Ultimately, these two features are framed by a negotiation of the concepts of the 'others' and the 'self'. This dichotomy will be further investigated in section 3 where a theoretical

framework will be provided regarding the notion of “travelling.” As the definition of travel writing arouses enormous controversy among scholars, Thompson (12) points out that two major categories have developed, namely exclusive and inclusive definitions. Whereas the former describes a rather narrow view of the genre, the latter understands the label in a broader and more inclusive sense so that representatives of this view regard almost every written document or cultural artifact that deals with travelling as belonging to the genre of travel writing.¹

Nevertheless, most scholars agree on the fact that the guidebook has to be clearly distinguished from other travel-related documents. Yet, the question arises of where to place the guidebook among these views. Can guidebooks be regarded as travel writing, travel literature or something else? Adopting an exclusive view of the genre would suggest that guidebooks are not regarded as travel writing. Instead, they comprise a different genre. An inclusive view, however, includes guidebooks and classifies them as a subgenre of travel writing. The following graph illustrates the different subgenres and branches of the genre of travel writing as will be adopted and classified within this paper. Although this organization chart provides a rather basic distinction, that is far from being complete and does not highlight the possibility of overlaps among the genres, it should be more than sufficient for the purpose of this diploma thesis.

¹ For a detailed account of the various definitions of the term ‘travel writing’ see Thompson (12-27).

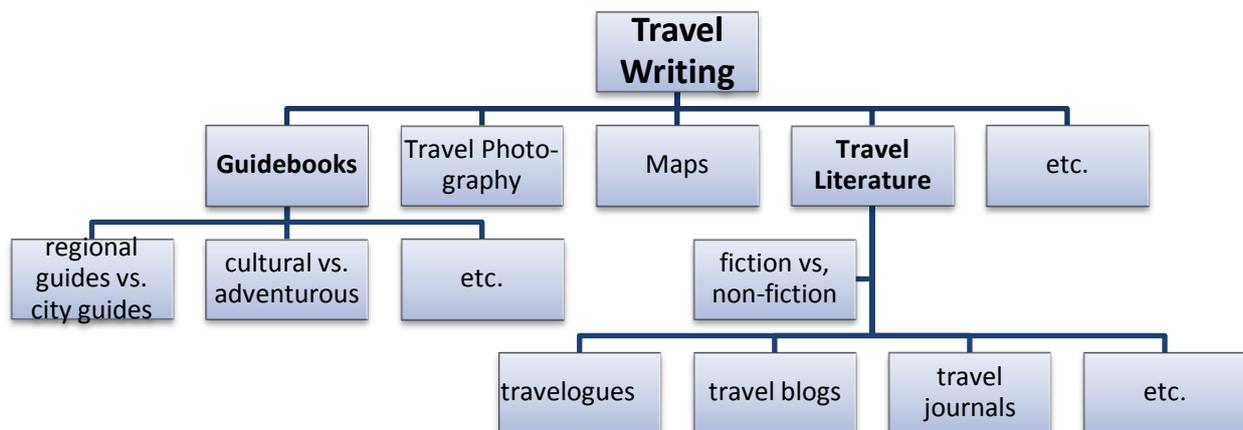


Figure 1: Subgenres of Travel Writing

As it can be seen from the graph, within this diploma thesis ‘travel writing’ is considered an umbrella term to describe all travel-related documents. As Alfred Bendixen and Judith Hamera (2) put it:

Travel writing became a capacious framework for harmonizing multiple interests, each in and of itself central to nation-building and management; commercial, spiritual, sociopolitical, scientific, and, of course, literary. [...] It exists betwixt and between the factual report and the fictional account, the personal memoir and ethnography, science and romance. The genre is itself in motion and, in the process, reveals much about the changing cultural desires and anxieties both of the traveler and the American reading public.

The next level shows the various subgenres which can also be further subdivided. A detailed and extensive subdivision, however, is here not given since it is not necessary for the analysis of this topic. While the subgenres ‘maps’ and ‘travel photography’ are certainly self-explanatory, the differences between guidebooks and travel literature are definitely worth being briefly discussed. James Buzard (67) points out that especially in the past - previous to the establishment of guidebooks such as Baedeker or Murray - there were often no clear-cut boundaries and the two genres overlapped to a greater or lesser extent. Nowadays however, the distinction between these two varieties of travel writing is relatively fixed.

Travel literature – according to the above definition – is characterized as being a rather subjective, impressionistic and narrative genre. As Thompson (14) states, the term ‘travel literature’ describes “almost invariably extended prose narratives” and as such, they feature chapters and conform to a literary statute. Such publications resemble both visually and formally the well-known genre of ‘novels’. Moreover, the focus is primarily set on the journey, the new and foreign place or the writer him/herself. It is not uncommon that the journey or the place is as interesting as the writer and his/her feelings, the impressions and the style. Although there may be illustrations, tables or hard facts included as in travel guides, they are not the main focus. (Thompson 14-15)

The exact opposite is true for guidebooks which raise claims of – and are commonly accepted as – being pragmatic, informative and objective. In this type of travel writing, the focus is undoubtedly put on the place, the society and the people. There may be narrative elements and accounts of the author’s opinion but these are not of primary interest because in modern travel guides the authors tend to be generally more self-effacing. The readership, too, distinguishes guidebooks from travel literature. While the latter is primarily read for pleasure, travel guides serve the purpose of efficiently providing accurate and practical information (Thompson 14-15). Another important characteristic of guidebooks which might also be regarded as one of its major drawbacks – and possibly be the cause of their decline in modern times – is their temporal limitation in terms of topicality (Gassan 51). This fact – or rather problem – could also be the source of the decay of their popularity, since the Internet is much more easily accessible, for free, and is constantly brought up-to-date (Iaquinto 716). This issue will be further explored in section 2.5.

Anette Therkelsen and Anders Sørensen (50), too, acknowledge the importance of distinguishing guidebooks from their “literary cousins”, and hence, made an effort to determine the characteristics of travel guides. They established four features which stress that a guidebook

- (a) is written for the sake of the non-local who is more or less a stranger to the represented geographical area
- (b) is made to be used
- (c) represents a geographical area, most often identified through its title
- (d) evaluates the represented geographical area

Although the first feature states that guidebooks are written for people who are not familiar with the particular region, Therkelsen and Sørensen admit that guides might also be read by locals but these are definitely not the main target audience. Regarding the second characteristic, it is important to point out that this implies that reading a guidebook involves cognitive as well as affective processes – a fundamental element in Therkelsen's and Sørensen's theory of guidebooks as we will see in section 2.3.4. The fourth feature stresses the evaluative component of guidebooks which should support the traveler in his or her decision-making process.

These four functions along with the characteristics that were mentioned before, offer a detailed account and delimitation of guidebooks as opposed to the related genre of travel literature. As far as a definite and concrete definition of a 'guidebook' is concerned, I will adopt the one offered by Sachiko Nishimura, Robert Waryszak and Brian King (275) because it is short but precise and it covers the most important aspects. Moreover, it clearly distinguishes guidebooks from any other kind of tour- or information brochure or other written travel document. They define 'a guidebook' as follows:

a book that provides information for visitors to a particular destination (city, region, country, or continent) available for purchase through bookstores

The fact that guidebooks are sold via bookstores is obviously not very up-to-date anymore taking into account that there are also online versions and e-books of the guidebooks available. Therefore, I think it is not about *where* the guidebook can be bought but rather that it has to be *purchased*. Echoing James Buzard, Graham Dann (1999: 163) states that functions of guidebooks are

[...] to rationalize and bring together the disparities of the tourism infrastructure, to help, advise and warn tourists, to steer them through the morass of alien lifeways.

Consequently, guidebooks can be said to constitute “eine entpersonifizierte Form von Reiseleitern” (Steinecke qtd. in Gorsemann 107) and as such they have to fulfill two central functions: orientation and mediation. This means that a guidebook has to provide the traveler with the necessary information that helps to orientate him or herself in the new place, on the one hand, and that gives a deeper insight into the particular place, on the other hand. These two requirements can be further defined by means of their reference to the outside or the inside. The “Außenbezug” refers to the touristic surrounding and the “Innenbezug” concerns the tourist as a person. The outcome is the so-called “Vier-Felder-Schema“, which shows that guidebooks serve basically four functions the traveler is seeking for (Steinecke qtd. in Gorsemann 107).

1. Wegweiser (Orientierungsebene, Außenbezug)
2. Organisator (Vermittlungsebene, Außenbezug)
3. Interpret (Vermittlungsebene, Innenbezug)
4. Animateur (Orientierungsebene, Innenbezug)

This „Vier-Felder-Schema“ by Albrecht Steinecke also seems to correlate with the observations by Nishimura, Waryszak and King (282) whose study showed that guidebooks are used for a number of different purposes, namely for satisfying

1. forward looking needs (cf. Wegweiser)
2. functional needs (cf. Organisator)
3. learning needs (cf. Interpret)
4. enjoyment needs, guidebook enthusiast needs (cf. Animateur)

For the sake of clarity, however, it has to be pointed out that these functions and needs are not as straightforward as they might look like on first sight. In fact, the boundaries are often not clear-cut and categories might overlap. Moreover, they are often not equally present in guidebooks and depending on the particular guidebook, some needs might be stronger emphasized than others. (Gorsemann 108)

After having now safely placed, categorized and defined the (sub-)genre of guidebooks within the jungle of other branches of travel writing, the next section is dedicated to the question of what constitutes a good guidebook.

2.1. Essential Ingredients for a Good Guidebook

Many of the previously mentioned characteristics can at the same time be regarded as the prerequisites of a good guidebook, as for example, objectivity, practicality and being up-to-date, since good travel guides are certainly “created to anticipate the needs of would-be travelers” (Smecca 110). Foulke (105) lists several factors that constitute a trustworthy guidebook: “[it] has to be accurate, detailed and clearly organised; it has to select and check the amount of information provided; it must not be drawn from other guides or be filled with long, superfluous descriptive passages. Above all, in order to be as objective as possible, it has to avoid verbal aggressiveness, irony or prudery.” (qtd. in Smecca 110)

Paola D. Smecca (111) tried to summarize these ingredients of a good guidebook by means of establishing four basic requirements. Hence, a valuable travel companion has to satisfy the following needs:

- (a) accessibility: they have to be easy to find and consult;
- (b) reliability: they have to be updated and trustworthy;
- (c) standardization: their outward appearance and inner organisation have to be standardised, in order to be promptly recognised; and
- (d) exhaustiveness: they have to provide all kinds of information useful to would-be travellers.

These features have slowly but gradually evolved with the emergence of the first guidebooks. Within the next section the origins of the guidebooks will be explored and a brief outline of the development of European and American guidebooks will be provided.

2.2. Origins and History of Guidebooks

It can be said that guidebooks developed from early (European) travel literature and became then a separate branch of what is today called 'travel writing'. Travel writings go back to ancient times and one of the first known publications was Homer's *Odyssey* which was written about 600 BCE (Thompson 35). The first 'guidebooks' emerged in Europe and were pilgrims' guides around the first millennium but these hardly resembled the guidebooks that we are familiar with at present. In fact, they were similar to travel narratives. It was not until the mid-1500s that the so-called Grand Tour guides were published (Gassan 51). The European guidebook market was further developed and influenced by the series published by the companies Baedeker, Murray and Cook (Buzard 64-65). As the pioneers of that genre, they were required to meet three basic demands:

- (a) the traveller's need for orientation in foreign parts;
 - (b) the traveller's interest in the social and cultural history of the places visited;
 - (c) the traveller's need to save time and money.
- (Smecca 110)

According to Buzard (65), the firms Baedeker and Murray presented "a wholly new phenomenon in the literature of travel [and they] brought an inspired diligence and thoroughness to the guidebook" by consistently standardizing and updating it. The publisher 'Baedeker' still exists today and captures a significant market share on the guidebook market in Europe.

In North America, the era of travel writing began later than in Europe and was initiated by the first settlements. Nevertheless, the publication of the very first American guidebooks was a long time coming since the tourist market was not ready for them yet. (Gassan 52) In the 19th century, the time had come and the market was finally apt for the first travel guide. This new era was marked by three necessary developments:

- (a) the creation of a tourist industry
 - (b) the appearance of relatively large numbers of tourists willing to buy these transitory products
 - (c) the arrival of a writing culture that fired a set of new young authors
- (Gassan 52)

Due to these circumstances, the first American tourist guidebook was ready to be published in 1822. It was produced by the printer Gideon Minor Davison and entitled “*The Fashionable Tour: or, A trip to the Springs, Niagara, Quebeck, and Boston, in the Summer of 1821*” (Gassan 52). As the title suggests, it was primarily dedicated to pleasure tourists and “reflected the concerns of [...] entrepreneurs, strivers, and social climbers.” (Gassan 60) Although the first edition was the only tourist guidebook in America for about three years, it never became widely popular. This was probably due to the limited number of printed copies and to the lack of advertisement (Gassan 55). Nevertheless, *The Fashionable Tour* was probably used as the main source of inspiration for the following two travel guides that were published in North America in 1825. One of them – *Northern Traveller* – was written by Theodore Dwight. (Gassan 56) In contrast to Davison’s guidebook, this one “reflected the concerns of the ‘establishment’ traveler.” (Gassan 60) The third author, Henry Dilworth Gilpin, wrote *The Northern Tour; Being a Guide to Saratoga, Lake George, Niagara, Canada, Boston, &c. &c* and addressed with his guide “the members of the cultural avant-garde [...], a small but increasing set of privileged, educated Americans.” (Gassan 60) Unlike Davison and Dwight, Gilpin “wrote as an aesthete [...] and] brought an artistic and romantic sensibility to his subject.” (Gassan 61) He was also the first to establish a connection between travel, nationalism and patriotism (Gassan 63). In conclusion, it can be said that by the 1820s, travel guides had become a fixed component of the American book market owing to the three guidebook pioneers Davison, Dwight and Gilpin. (Gassan 66)

Contemporary guidebook series, such as Fodor’s, Frommer’s, Lonely Planet, Rough Guides, Let’s Go or Insight began to emerge not

until a century after the foundation of Baedeker and Murray as “a response to a perceived need in the marketplace.” (Mantell 2006) Although since that time many of these new travel guide publishers have been subject to a lot of internal and external changes and many other series have entered the market, some of them such as Lonely Planet, Fodor’s or Frommer’s, still dominate today’s travel market.

2.3. Guidebook Research and Theories

Since the middle of the 19th century guidebooks became increasingly popular and just as every phenomenon that is significantly present in human life, guidebooks began to arouse academic attention in the 20th century. Various studies have been conducted since then focusing on different aspects and perspectives of guidebooks. In the early stages of guidebook research, there were primarily textual analyses of guidebooks (Lew 1991; Bhattacharyya 1997; Smecca 2009; Buzinde 2010). Afterwards, researchers began to investigate the usage of guidebooks. In other words, the tourist perspective became the center of attention (Carter 1998; Therkelsen and Sørensen 2005; Zillinger 2006; Nishimura, Waryszak & King 2007). Some studies also concentrated on the entity ‘behind’ the guidebooks, i.e. the writers and editors (Iaquinto 2011).

In fact, however, only three scholars have significantly shaped the theoretical field and scientific investigation of guidebooks influencing these studies and the conceptualization of travel guides in general. These are Daniel J. Boorstin (1963), Dean MacCannell (1976) and Graham M.S. Dann (1996). Though each of them proposes a different approach to the theory of guidebooks, all are concerned with the influence that guidebooks exert on tourists. (Iaquinto 718) Or, as Therkelsen and Sørensen (49) put it, Boorstin, MacCannell and Dann “focus on the power of the guidebook industry.”

2.3.1. Daniel J. Boorstin: Guidebook as a Script

Boorstin (4) commences his discussion with claiming that people nowadays expect more than ever before. These demands have led to a replacement of reality by illusion creating “the world of the image” (5-6). A central notion of his theory is the so-called “pseudo-event” which is a “new kind of synthetic novelty which has flooded our experience” (9). The fact that people continually expect more, also applies to the (American) tourist who “now fills his experience with pseudo-events” (79). Consequently, the guidebook constitutes the instrument to make and experience such pseudo-events (Therkelsen and Sørensen 50). Boorstin (104) views guidebooks as “up-to-date scripts for actors on the tourists’ stage.” As such, they provide the reader, i.e. the tourist with detailed descriptions, warnings, advice and instructions of what to do, where to go and how to behave. (Boorstin 104-105)

To sum up, Boorstin’s main arguments are “that the various sights and happenings described by the guidebook were *controlled*, inasmuch as they were based on the dictated expectations of the tourist. They thus became pseudo or inauthentic events manipulated by the tourism industry to satisfy unrealizable touristic demand.” (Dann 1996: 85)

2.3.2. Dean MacCannell: Guidebook as a Marker

Unlike Boorstin, MacCannell’s conception of guidebooks is based on the underlying assumption that people, including tourists are constantly in quest for authenticity. Within his discussion of the tourists and the leisure class, MacCannell (41) defines the guidebook as “a piece of information about a sight” which he also terms “a marker.” This is especially important in his model of attraction that he designs as follows:

[tourist / sight / marker]
attraction

According to this model, a tourist attraction constitutes “an empirical relationship between a *tourist*, a *sight* and a *marker*” (MacCannell 41).

Hence, in MacCannell's theory, the guidebook plays a central role when it comes to identifying attractions. With regard to this, Benjamin Lucca Iaquinto (706) concludes that if "guidebooks were markers, and provided that a guidebook was playing the role of a marker, any site/sight could become a tourist attraction."

2.3.3. Graham M. S. Dann: Guidebook as a Tool of Social Control

Similar to Boorstin, who first pointed out the prescriptive tendency of guidebooks, Dann, too, highlights the enormous power that is exerted by guidebooks. However, he even goes beyond that and claims that guidebooks are "a tool of social control." (1996:84) In his view, tourists are not only influenced but also manipulated by the content and language of the guidebook. Through the use of the star-system and the selection of the best sights guidebooks create tourists that go around with blinkers on, to speak metaphorically. To be more precise, both the use of the star-system and the selection of the best sights have the effect that tourists encounter only those destinations and experiences which are emphasized in their guidebook. (Dann 1996: 84-85) "In this way, places become 'detached from culture' and 'museumised.'" (Iaquinto 706)

2.3.4. Therkelsen and Sørensen: The Guidebook in Context

Besides acknowledging the central theories of Boorstin, Dann and MacCannell, Therkelsen and Sørensen (50-51) also highlight some serious shortcomings of these models. In essence, this criticism is directed to the ascribed role of the reader. According to Therkelsen and Sørensen (51), "these understandings of the guidebook are informed by the same simple stimulus response line of reasoning, reducing the reader and user of guidebooks to a passive entity." In order to overcome this weakness, they provide a different model:

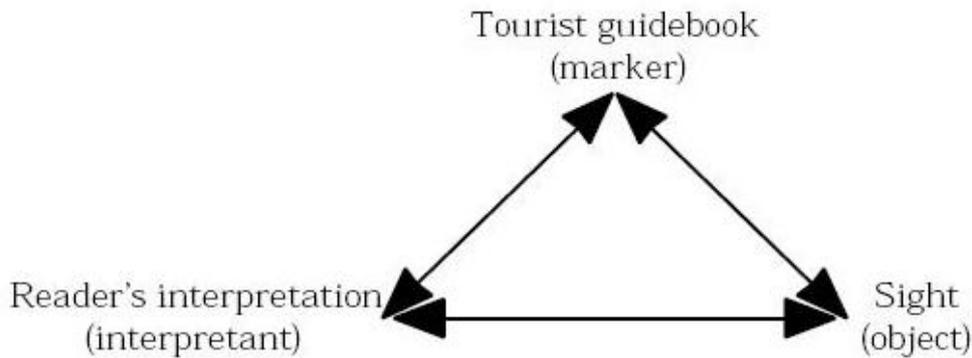


Figure 2: The Guidebook in Context
(Therkelsen and Sørensen 51)

In this model it is assumed that the tourist guidebook as a marker is both constructed by the object, i.e. “the reproduction of the tourism sight by a given guidebook publisher”, and the interpretant. The reader and his/her interpretation, respectively, are in turn determined by various factors such as

- conventions associated with the marker (the specific guidebook or the guidebook genre at large)
 - the reader’s level of holiday experience
 - motives for taking a holiday
 - a priori understanding of the specific destination etc. [...]
- (Therkelsen and Sørensen 51)

In short, the crux of their model is that, contrary to other theories, the reader is not merely seen as a passive entity but also as an active and reflective part of the whole.

2.4. Modern Guidebook Criticism

While travel literature is praised as a valuable part of literature, guidebooks carry a kind of social and cultural stigma (Therkelsen and Sørensen 48). Since the emergence of mass tourism, guidebooks have been heavily criticized for supporting and encouraging this trend. Hence, they are nowadays associated with mass tourism, standardization and a lack of tourists’ independence. In the 19th century, an anti-tourism movement began to develop in which a sharp

distinction was drawn between traveler and tourist and travel and tourism (Buzard 4-5). With regard to this, Carl Thompson (122-123) states:

[t]o this way of thinking, the tourist represents the very worst aspects of modern travel and [...] of modernity generally. [The tourist] is assumed to practise a lazy, timid, and superficial version of travel, in which everything is safely pre-arranged by the supervisory apparatus of the tourism industry.

A detailed account of this trend is offered, for instance, in Buzard (1993) or Thompson (2011). For the sake of clarity, such a distinction will not be employed within this diploma thesis. Though one can definitely draw a distinction between 'traveler' and 'tourist' (which clearly makes sense depending on the context), I will use the terms tourist and traveler interchangeably and refrain from any positive or negative connotations. In section 3.2 which is concerned with tourism, this differentiation will again be briefly discussed.

As already mentioned, one of the main points of criticism concerns the dependence of tourists on guidebooks. In fact, this is actually a paradox of guidebooks as the relationship between tourists and their guidebooks is marked by a dichotomy of independence and dependence. On the one hand, travel guides promote tourists' freedom from other experts of that industry or region, but on the other hand, tourists appear to be highly dependent on their guidebook, i.e. the suggestions that are made by the book (laquinto 714). Therkelsen and Sørensen (49) also point out that guidebooks are an "indication of individualisation of the tourist experience: the guidebook has increasingly become the mediating link between the tourist and the tourism destination, and in that process replacing [...] the tour guide and the travel agent."

Another negative aspect of guidebooks that has been mentioned and discussed by a number of scholars is the deconstruction of place and culture. According to Therkelsen and Sørensen (48), a guidebook "signifies regimentation of place consumption pointing the tourist to sights staged for touristic

purposes.” Adapting this view, the guidebook could be regarded as an “instrument of delusion which leaves the tourist blind to all other aspects of the place visited” (Barthes 90 qtd. in Therkelsen and Sørensen 48). Moreover, it is said that the use of guidebooks affects “tourists’ behavior and understanding of places” (Therkelsen and Sørensen 49). To be precise, what I particularly mean by ‘the deconstruction of place and culture’ is the assumption that tourists only visit those places and sights that are highlighted by the guidebooks and that tourists often have certain (unrealistic) expectations of these places that hinder them from gaining personal experiences (Iaquinto 715). As a result, tourists become “star-gazers” instead of explorers (Boorstin 106). Or, and this might even be worse, guidebook travelers are marked by “disrespect” for the visited culture. (Therkelsen and Sørensen 49)

The last point of criticism that shall be mentioned here regards misinterpretations and the creation of (false) images, stereotypes and clichés. This is clearly a crucial argument that potentially has serious consequences. The problem is that guidebooks create or use certain images of countries, regions or cities that might not reflect reality. Partially, this is due to limited space by which writers are constrained to simplify the complexity of reality as also pointed out by Stowe (48):

One way of knowing and controlling the world is to reduce complex objects, phenomena, and experiences to sets of easily graspable facts. The most obvious manifestation of this practice is the guidebook’s notorious addiction to numbers.

Moreover a study about “author anxieties” by Iaquinto (711-713) revealed that authors are subject to strict editorial controls which leave very little space for negative portrayals of the place under consideration and as a result lead to misinterpretations. Or, as Barbara A. Weightman (1987: 229 qtd. in Iaquinto 713) puts it,

tourism literature is replete with misrepresentations because it aims to ‘mystify the mundane; amplify the exotic; minimize the misery; rationalize the disquietude; and romanticize the strange.

As a result, certain images, stereotypes and clichés are created and encouraged. This is done by guidebook authors and editors in order to “be more alluring and to strike the imagination of their readers.” (Smecca 112)

To sum up, it can be said that guidebook criticism is mainly directed against the power travel guides have upon tourists. It is said that guidebooks influence tourists and determine their choice of place and sights. The power of guidebooks is expressed by the creation and support of certain images, stereotypes and clichés. As this is a very crucial issue, a detailed account from both a theoretical and practical perspective with regard to the selected guidebooks will be offered in 3.4 and 5.7.

Despite justifiable criticism, it is worth mentioning that guidebooks also have their good points. They may be a “practical tool used for getting by at the holiday destination and a help in filling out the many hours of free time” (Therkelsen and Sørensen 49). Moreover, guidebooks are relatively resistant to being splashed, dropped or X-rayed and above all, they are safer from being stolen than smart phones (laquinto 717). I also think that guidebooks may be a valuable source for encountering different places and cultures, for example within a language teaching classroom. Especially the mediated images, stereotypes and clichés could be a useful basis for students to learn how to recognize and become aware of them. Of course, this requires critical and reflective reading and understanding especially on behalf of the teacher.

Overall, I believe that one has to bear in mind that everything that has been written by humans carries underlying attitudes, meanings and values. Accordingly, this also applies to guidebooks. Therefore, it depends to a great extent on the reader how to apply, use and interpret the guidebook. It is the tourist who decides how much the guidebook is used in general, how much reliance is placed on guidebooks and how much power is granted to the guidebooks. This of course is also subject to the openness and flexibility of travelers. In short, ideal guidebook usage is determined by the individual tourists

who are required to read carefully and to be aware of certain images, stereotypes and clichés

2.5. Endangered Guidebooks? A Future Outlook.

Although current data of the number of guidebooks sold in the United States or in Europe is hardly available, experts seem to agree on the fact that there has been a considerable decline of sales over the past three years (Robbins 2010). In 2009, Lonely Planet was forced to dismiss 50 employees due to a massive drop in sales which occurred very likely as a response to the global recession at that time. The prediction for the future of guidebooks was not promising either (Zappone 2009). Iaquinto, too, gathered more or less incidentally evidence that guidebooks are probably an endangered species. The travel guides are threatened and gradually replaced by the use of new media, that is the internet, laptop, smart phone and iPad. Unlike guidebooks, these instruments are constantly up-to-date and provide the travelers with new tools and easy possibilities of planning, information searching, rating and communicating. Undoubtedly, this trend is a serious threat to guidebooks. In other words, a feature that has long been regarded as an advantage of guidebooks, namely their “self-confident and assertive tones considered reassuring to readers, the uniformity of opinion” is now perceived as a major drawback since there is a demand for a range of opinions (Iaquinto 716-717). As a result, guidebooks have to adapt to these latest needs. The publishers – as many already did – have to establish or improve their internet presence in order to stay relevant. In future, so Iaquinto (717), guidebooks may become similar to Wikipedia where tourists can add information, improve on the existing content or communicate with each other. Instead of the editor being in the decision-making position, the travelers are more and more moved into the center of (a collective) authorship.

One other way out of this misery, which is already in progress, is the specialization of guidebooks (Smecca 111). Indeed, more and

more companies have begun to publish or provide online versions of very specialized guides such as camping guides, hiking and adventure guides, national park guides, guides for travelling with children, wine routes or the best driving tours, to name but a few. But besides focusing on special interest, some guidebooks might in future also specialize on regions lacking sufficient mobile coverage, i.e. places where people can only rely on books (e.g. Death Valley). (Robbins 2010)

Rob Flynn, a Frommer's publisher, stays calm and positive despite future menaces. In an interview he said that "[u]ntil smart phones become universal, and roaming charges for data become relatively cheap, we're going to see people continue to use guidebooks as the mainstay of their travel information" (Allen 2010). Nevertheless, the future for guidebooks remains unsure. There is no doubt that publishers have to adapt to modern technology but if guidebooks really are in danger of extinction remains questionable. They will certainly survive the following years, probably also decades, but beyond that, only the future will show.

3. Theoretical Background:

Essential Notions & Concepts

The analysis of guidebooks is inevitably linked with certain concepts, above all, culture, tourism, identity and representation. Therefore, this section aims at providing a theoretical framework of essential notions whereby a special focus is put on linking these terms to the topic of the thesis, that is, regional guidebooks, their study and usage. Of course, an in-depth description of these concepts would go beyond the scope of a diploma thesis but nevertheless, I will introduce and analyze them briefly insofar as they are relevant to the topic of the thesis.

3.1. Culture

As already suggested in the title of my thesis, guidebooks aim to present culture in a nutshell, but at the same time they are part of the culture and its process itself. While being the product of culture, guidebooks also affect culture. In how far this is visible will be discussed in section 3.2.3. But for now, we will be concerned with the seemingly simple question of what is culture? In fact, definitions are as numerous and as diverse as there are different cultures. Culture has been regarded and interpreted, for instance, “as a whole way of life; as like a language; as constituted by representation; as a tool; as practices; as artifacts; as spatial arrangements; as power; as high or low; as mass and as popular” (Barker 2004:44). Again, it is not the aim or purpose of this thesis to provide a fundamental definition but to briefly discuss the concept with regard to the matter under consideration. However, it should be noted that the study of culture – and an investigation of guidebooks definitely belongs to that field of research – can never be a purely objective undertaking. Instead, it inevitably involves “assumptions of VALUE or an involvement in meaningful, value-making activity” on behalf of the researcher or the works under consideration. (Brooker 60)

The term ‘culture’ itself derived from the Latin word *cultura*² and described in its early usage the process of cultivation in the sense of growing crops. (Brooker 58) Today, it addresses various aspects of human life, above all, it is “held to concern questions of shared social meanings.” (Barker 2004:45) Echoing Clyde Kluckhohn, Clifford Geertz (236) states that ‘culture’ describes

- (1) the total way of life of a people
- (2) the social legacy the individual acquires from his group
- (3) a way of thinking, feeling, and believing
- (4) an abstraction from behavior
- (5) a theory on the part of the anthropologist about the way in which a group of people in fact behave
- (6) a storehouse of pooled learning

² <<http://www.etymonline.com>> (12/01/2012)

- (7) a set of standardized orientations to recurrent problems
- (8) learned behavior
- (9) a mechanism for the normative regulation of behavior
- (10) a set of techniques for adjusting both to the external environment and to other men
- (11) a precipitate of history

Similarly, Raymond Williams (1958: xvi) proposes various interpretations of the notion of 'culture'.

- (1) a general state or habit of mind, having close relations with the idea of human perfection;
- (2) a general state of intellectual development in a society as a whole;
- (3) the general body of the arts; and
- (4) a whole way of life, material, intellectual, and spiritual.

Apart from the fact that such definitions lack conciseness, they cover all the aspects that guidebooks aim to offer. Another definition put forward by Williams (1961: 57-58) that appears to be appropriate within this discussion, underlines the social aspect of culture:

[...] culture is a description of a particular way of life, which expresses certain meanings and values not only in art and learning but also in institutions and ordinary behaviour [...] the characteristic forms through which members of the society communicate.

Moreover, Williams defines culture as “a *realized signifying system* through which necessarily [...] a social order is communicated, reproduced, experienced and explored” (Williams 1981:13). In other words, within a certain culture social actions, objects or events have certain meanings or in short, every culture has its own system of meaning. With regard to guidebooks this implies that these meanings have not only to be highlighted but also to be explained and made meaningful to the tourist. Hence, it becomes clear that one of the functions of guidebooks is to make tourists aware of such signifying practices that differ from culture to culture preventing tourists from a so-called “culture clash”. Hence, relating these concepts and definitions to guidebooks, we see that it is exactly these purposes that

guidebooks are intended to serve. Defining culture in that way allows us to argue that guidebooks present a *culture in a nutshell*. Again, a more detailed investigation of the concept of culture seems not to be necessary and would definitely go beyond the scope of this thesis.

3.2. Tourism

Today, tourism is not only one of the largest but also one of the most important industries worldwide providing 260 millions of jobs – that are 8,7% of the jobs worldwide – and contributing yearly trillions of dollars to the global economy which comprises slightly more than 9% of the global GDP. Since the 1990s, tourism figures (both international and domestic) have undergone a substantial growth. Compared to the 1950s when approximately 25 million international arrivals were counted, more recent numbers (435 million in 1990; 675 million in 2000; 940 million in 2010)³ illustrate the dramatic rise of tourism, and clearly establish tourism as “one of the most remarkable economic and social phenomena of the past century.”⁴ According to the UNWTO, future figures, i.e. international arrivals, are predicted to further increase to approximately 1.6 billion in 2020.⁵

Broadly speaking, it can be said that tourism began with the first pilgrimages in the 13th and 14th centuries. With the establishment of the Grand Tour at the end of the 17th century, leisure tourism (in contrast to explorer travelling or business travelling) – especially among the upper class – was fully launched. Only gradually but not before the 19th century, this trend began to reach the general public transforming it into a mass phenomenon that is now known as mass tourism. (Urry and Larsen 5-6). Since then, it seems that tourism as such has almost exclusively been perceived as being an inferior form of travelling. As a result, people began to distinguish between travel and tourism, and traveler and tourist, respectively. Boorstin (84-85),

³ <http://www.wttc.org/site_media/uploads/downloads/traveltourism2011.pdf> (17/12/2011)

⁴ <<http://www.unwto.org/facts/eng/historical.htm>> (17/12/2011)

⁵ <<http://www.unwto.org/facts/eng/vision.htm>> (17/12/2011)

too, recognizes this shift and hence characterizes the second half of the 19th century as the “decline of the traveler and the rise of the tourist.” According to Dann (1999: 165), numerous scholars have pointed out the downfall of travel and with it its educational function. Especially package tours or guided tours are frowned upon among ‘real travelers’. Being so-to-speak a by-product of tourism, guidebooks, too, carry a stigma. They are condemned for fostering standardization, for their impact on the local culture and tourists’ dependence on them.

For Boorstin (85), the difference between the traveler and the tourist lies in the purpose of the journey. While the former is concerned with work or business, i.e. exploring, the latter is in quest of leisure and pleasure. The difference also lies in the aspect of behavior. The traveler is ascribed an active role as being “strenuously in search of people, of adventure, of experience”. The tourist, on the other hand, is considered to be a rather passive entity. In contrast to the traveler the tourist does not experience actively but “expects interesting things to happen to him [... and] he expects everything to be done to him and for him.”

Tourism has thus become a passive tautology – the riskless, hedonistic pursuit of seeing what has been prefigured – the occupation of the pleasure periphery by the golden hordes. (Dann 1999: 165)

Interestingly, however, tourism has again shifted in terms of prestige and connotation. Though it is still stigmatized, it simultaneously characterizes “‘modern’ experience.” Nowadays, it has obtained or rather re-gained parts of its former positive value. In times of globalization and of an increasing concern for work, career, time and money, tourism has evolved not only as an essential element of human life in order to recover from the (stressful) daily routine but also as a status symbol to remain competitive. Or, as John Urry and Jonas Larsen (5) put it, being a tourist is “necessary for good health and a cosmopolitan outlook.” The fact that tourism has undergone changes in value is also illustrated by the following statement proposed by Urry and Larsen (6):

It is a crucial element of modern life to feel that travel and holidays are necessary.

Apart from these changes and no matter how the notion of tourism is interpreted and delimited from travel, travel writing including guidebooks is a natural side-effect of tourism and constitutes one of *the* central markers of the industry.

3.2.1. Definition of Tourism and Tourist

According to the World Tourism Organization,

Tourism is a social, cultural and economic phenomenon which entails the movement of people to countries or places outside their usual environment for personal or business/professional purposes. These people are called visitors (which may be either tourists or excursionists; residents or non-residents) and tourism has to do with their activities, some of which imply tourism expenditure. As such, tourism has implications on the economy, on the natural and built environment, on the local population at the destination and on the tourists themselves.⁶

At first sight, this definition appears to be quite detailed and concise but a closer look reveals that it lacks fundamental aspects. Though it highlights 'movement' as one of the key elements in terms of tourism, it neglects the notion of time and duration that is inevitably connected to tourism. Albrecht Steinecke (12-13) is aware of this important detail as he formulates three core characteristics of tourists:

- Touristen sind Ortsfremde – Der Tourismus ist jeweils mit einem Wechsel vom Wohnort zum Zielort verbunden [...]
- Touristen sind temporäre Bewohner – Der Aufenthalt am Zielort ist zeitlich begrenzt [...] (höchstens 12 Monate)
- Touristen sind Konsumenten – Mit dem Aufenthalt am Zielort ist keine dauerhafte berufliche Tätigkeit in einer Arbeitsstätte verbunden [...]

In this definition it becomes clear that time – or rather a temporal limitation – is a key factor in tourism. Urry and Larsen (4-5), too, acknowledge this aspect and include it in their extensive list of tourism

⁶ <<http://media.unwto.org/en/content/understanding-tourism-basic-glossary>> (18/12/2011)

characteristics. Though they highlight the considerable variation in the so-called tourist gaze (see 3.2.2), they also stress that there are basic characteristics that define tourism some of which are:

- Tourism is a leisure activity which presupposes its opposite, namely regulated and organised work. [...]
- Tourist relationships arise from a movement of people to, and their stay in, various destinations. [...]
- Periods of residence elsewhere are of a short-term and temporary nature.
- A substantial proportion of the population of modern societies engages in such tourist practices [...] (as opposed to the individual character of 'travel').
- Places are chosen to be gazed upon because there is anticipation [... which] is constructed and sustained through a variety of non-tourist technologies, such as film, TV, literature [...], constructing and reinforcing the gaze.
- The gaze is constructed through signs, and tourism involves the collection of signs. When tourists see two people kissing in Paris what they capture is 'timeless romantic Paris'. [...]
- An array of tourist professionals reproduce ever new objects of the tourist gaze. [...]

Obviously, they include the notions of movement, place, time and consumption, but – and this is different to the former definitions – they also mention the other side of the coin, namely the people behind the touristic spectacle, the ones who produce, create and help to shape the tourist experience and/or are employed by the industry. Moreover, they add a semiotic perspective as they point out that the signs construct the gaze. Unfortunately, this list of defining statements seems to lack an aspect that I would like to highlight, namely the tourists' encounter with foreign people, a foreign culture or at least a foreign environment. Although this is partly implied in the notion of 'movement', I think that it should be mentioned separately. Such an encounter in turn has always two major consequences. Firstly, it evokes a conflict between notions of 'self' and 'other', following a definition and demarcation of both these entities. Secondly, such an encounter always has an impact on the people, the culture or the environment of the visited region. Hence, I think that these aspects

should also be included within a profound definition of 'tourism'. What is more,

[t]ourism also generates, and makes use of, a body of representations that invoke and create images, commonplaces and ethnotypes, myths, illusions, destinations, motivations. [...] The link between travel and representation has always been strong. (Bonadei and Frediani 444)

This is, I think, one of the most important aspects and especially relevant to the present thesis. Due to the fact that tourism is concerned with visiting other countries and cultures, the creation of images and/or stereotypes is an unavoidable consequence. However, one must not forget that an important element in this representation-making process is, of course, the tourist him or herself. He or she is more or less the joint between the tourism industry, the target culture and the representation of the culture, respectively. As Stowe (51) points out:

[...the] image of the ideal tourist is the unseen seer who dominates the world around her by observing it, processing it, and ultimately comprehending it. The purpose of the map and the guidebook is precisely to make this process possible.

This statement clearly highlights the tourists as a central figure and the guidebook as useful tool in his or her meaning-making process. Ultimately, it is the tourist, who is directly confronted with the image and possible stereotypes and who has to cope with what the guidebooks represent. Hence, it seems reasonable to further investigate the concept of tourism.

3.2.2. Theoretical Approaches to Tourism

A number of scholars have developed different approaches to the investigation of tourism. One line of discussion revolved around the problem of authenticity. Major scholars who dealt with this issue were, among others, Boorstin (1961) and MacCannell (1999). According to both these theorists, tourists are constantly in search for authenticity, but as MacCannell observes, the authenticity of the experiences is

questionable (MacCannell 101). In his argumentation, he adopts Erving Goffmann's notions of 'front' and 'back' and applies them to the study of tourism (92). This model suggests that tourists want to look behind the scenes; they want to see real and authentic people (94-96). The front stage is so-to speak the first "meeting place", it is "the kind of social space tourists attempt to overcome or to get behind" (92, 101) whereas the back stage represents real life and is determined as "the kind of social space that motivates touristic consciousness" (102). The tourists' quest for an authentic experience is hence concerned with successively moving from the front stage to the back stage resulting in a "growing touristic understanding" (105). In contrast to Boorstin, MacCannell does not speak of pseudo-events but of "staged authenticity", describing "intermediary types of social space" between the two extremes of front and back (105). The difference between Boorstin's and MacCannell's theory further is that Boorstin claims that tourists themselves cause "pseudo-events" (103) whereas MacCannell rejects this idea. In his view, "[...] there is no evidence that the show [...] is for the sightseers." (100)

Urry and Larsen propose another theory. They question that the "search for authenticity is the basis for the organisation of tourism". Echoing Foucault's medical gaze they introduce the notion of tourist gaze which has already been touched upon in the previous section. In contrast to Boorstin and MacCannell, they argue that people are well aware of the fact that authentic experiences are basically non-existent. Instead, they describe the tourist experience as "a series of games or texts that can be played" (13). The core of their theory is the assumption that there is a "[...] basic binary division between the ordinary/everyday and the extraordinary" (15). Moreover, they claim that "[...] we gaze at what we encounter." The gaze as such is then "socially organised", "systematised" and socio-culturally constructed (1-2). Moreover, it is pointed out that gazing is an individual experience for it varies depending on several factors: person, place, time, class and society (Urry and Larsen 2). But the gaze is not only influenced by

personal experience but also by images and texts. With regard to this, they also note that

[s]uch 'frames' are critical resources, techniques, cultural lenses that potentially enable tourists to see the physical forms and material spaces before their eyes as 'interesting, good or beautiful. (Urry and Larsen 2)

It is important that gazing does not equal ordinary seeing. It goes beyond the mere act of seeing. It "involves cognitive work of interpreting, evaluating, drawing comparisons and making mental connections between signs and their referents, and capturing signs photographically. Gazing is a set of practices" (17). As already mentioned in the previous section, Urry and Larsen underline the semiotic aspect to the notion of tourism as they argue that the sights that are gazed upon are rather signs. They are the physical representation of another (mental) concept or idea. Therefore, they conclude that "[w]hen we gaze as tourists what we see are various signs or tourist clichés." (17)

Within this section I have addressed some aspects interesting to the topic of this diploma thesis. Relating this theory to guidebooks, we can argue that guidebooks could be a valuable source for the tourists' quest for authenticity as they aim at providing an insight into real life. We might say that guidebooks are used to help looking behind the scenes to make certain local (social) practices meaningful to the tourists. According to Urry's and Larsen's model, guidebooks partly construct and/or shape the gaze since they encourage "new ways of seeing" (6). Again, they are an important tool both for the tourist industry as well as for the tourist to construct and interpret the signs. In the end, we have concluded that – due to the purpose of guidebooks which is presenting (and interpreting) an authentic picture of a foreign culture – guidebooks and tourism in general are inevitably linked with representations, that is, the creation and use of images and/or stereotypes. This directly leads us to the next section as it implies that guidebooks have a considerable influence on the tourists and the culture, respectively.

3.2.3. Impact of Tourism on Culture

Within this section, the impact that tourism has on culture is briefly outlined. Tourism exerts considerable influence at various levels: it affects the culture, the people, the tourists and the landscape and does this in several respects, namely socially, economically and environmentally. As I am particularly interested in guidebooks, I will concentrate on the effects of guidebooks on tourists and on culture, respectively. To be more specific, I will particularly emphasize two repercussions since they seem to be especially prominent in literature: firstly, the shaping of tourists' expectations and experiences, and secondly, the tourists' feeling of superiority over locals and the local culture.

Many scholars have highlighted the shaping of expectations and experiences as an effect of the use of guidebooks. Malin Zillinger (237) has shown that by creating tourist space, guidebooks contribute to the establishment of expectations. Simon Carter (351) points out that "they construct a sense of place for travelers before they have experienced it themselves" (351). Similarly, Andrew McGregor (47) argues that guidebooks "provide lenses for viewing the world." Moreover, he notices that they "help to provide a context for readers" (McGregor qtd. in Nishimura 275). Alan A. Lew even goes further and claims that guidebooks do not only shape tourists' expectations but "also the destination behavior of tourists as they seek to create a restorative experience" (Lew 126 qtd. in Nishimura 275). In addition, Lew – in contrast to most others – does not generally favor or demonize travel guides. Instead, he points out that "they may exert a positive or negative influence on the travel decisions of individual travelers" (Lew 126 cited in Nishimura 275). Similar to Lew, William Stowe (29) addresses this ambiguity of guidebooks as he states that

They [guidebooks] are both modest and powerful, at the same time effacing themselves and asserting themselves, serving culture and shaping it by influencing the way in which it is experienced and understood.

Another major consequence of guidebooks that has been mentioned by some scholars is the (imagined) superiority of tourists over locals and their culture. Unlike the previously discussed impact, which might have both a positive and a negative influence, I think it goes without saying that a feeling of dominance on behalf of the tourists can be regarded as a rather negative consequence of guidebook use. In this context, Stowe (48) considers guidebook authors as partly responsible for the tourists' feeling of superiority. This is achieved by writers by means of "exercising the economic power of the consumer [...] and by assuming the 'natural' superiority provided by some combination of actual or honorary gender, class, race, or nationality." Additionally, it is pointed out that "[t]hey also empower tourists by treating their activities as ways of coming to know and hence to dominate the world." Nevertheless, Stowe also blames the tourists themselves who obtain a position of dominance by reducing what they see (with the help of guidebooks) to "bits of knowledge" and hence establishing a feeling of authority by taking up the position as "authoritative knower" (Stowe 48-50). Rudy Koshar (329-330), too, highlights the "often highly unbalanced power relationships" between tourists and locals but she links it to the tourists' quest for an authentic insight into real life which could then "result in the reaffirmation of power relations and structures of authority and deference."

3.3. The Construction of National and Regional Identities

Defining the notion of tourism revealed that being a tourist always involves physical movement to a new and foreign place. This, in turn, brings along the question of identity which shows that tourism is to a certain extent linked to the notions of place and identity or, as Bendixen and Hamera (1) put it, "[t]ravel and the construction of American identity are intimately linked." In general, identity is

a relational term. It defines the relationship between two or more related entities in a manner that asserts a sameness or equality. [...] the concept of identity never signifies anything static, unchanging, or substantial, but rather

always an element situated in the flow of time, ever changing, something involved in a process. (Wodak et al. 11)

'Identity' is "a social and cultural construction" and as such it can have different dimensions – two dimensions, to be precise. On the one hand, it can be understood as a unifying concept which is shared by a group of people, and on the other hand, 'identity' can refer to individual manifestations of identity. As a "unifying spectacle" it

- stresses homogenous identities
 - [stresses] collective experience of identity
 - [stresses] uniforming, uniting markers
 - essentializes
- (Maly and Frühwirth 2011)

As regards the latter, where the notion of identity concerns "custom identities", it

- stresses heterogeneous identities
 - [stresses] individual, fragmented experiences
 - diversifies
- (Maly and Frühwirth 2011)

These two dimensions seem to correlate with Ruth Wodak's et al. (16) "individual" and "system-related identities", i.e. "collective identities". Though she stresses their difference she also highlights their interconnectedness as she states that "[...] individual-related and system-related identities overlap a great deal in the identity of an individual." She also claims that people do not have one fixed, pure identity but an amalgamation of many (collective) identities.

In order to define 'national identity', we do not only have to define the notion of 'identity' but also the concept of a 'nation'. Though I will by no means try to provide a profound definition, I would briefly like to comment on some aspects. What is most important about the concept of a 'nation' is the fact that it is not innate but "socially and culturally constructed as collective forms of organization and identification" (Barker 2008:252). Moreover, it ought to be emphasized that "nations are not only political formations but systems of cultural representation by which national identity is continually reproduced

through discursive action.” As such, it is apparent that “national identity is a way of unifying cultural diversity.” (Barker 2008:252-253)

One approach to the notion of a ‘nation’ that has become very popular is provided by Benedict Anderson who defines it as an “imagined community.” He explains that a nation

is imagined because the members of even the smallest nation will never know most of their fellow-members, meet them, or even hear of them, yet in the minds of each lives the image of their communion. (6)

Other theories have been proposed, for example by Raymond Williams, who characterizes a nation as “realized signifying practices” (Williams 1981: 207). Similarly, Stuart Hall (1997) defines a nation as a “system of cultural representation.” Therefore, so John Storey (19), signification is an important aspect in terms of national belonging. Echoing Dirk Richter (1994: 316), Wodak et al. (20) state that

every nation is to be thought of as a socially constructed pattern of interpretation with which the world is seen from the standpoint of the difference between ‘us’ and ‘them’. [...] even the ‘good’ nation of citizens needs its image of an enemy in order to conceive itself as a nation.

Here we see that again a link is established to the notions of self and other, hinting at the fundamental importance of those two concepts.

If we now combine what we have discussed so far, national identity then „is a form of imaginative identification with the nation-state as expressed through symbols and discourses” (Barker 2008:254). According to Leszek Kolakowski, national identity features five characteristics, which are: “national spirit or ‘Volksgeist’”, “historical memory”, “anticipation and future orientation”, “national body” and “nameable beginning” (qtd. in Wodak et. al. 25). Many of these characteristics mentioned by Kolakowski – especially national spirit and historical memory, as I would argue – are essential components in the text of every guidebook. Hence, it seems reasonable to claim that national identity is inevitably linked to guidebook writing, and that the national identity is, so-to-speak, the essence of what guidebook writers want to capture and aim to present to the tourists.

The concept of 'regional identity' refers – as the name already suggests – not to an identity on the national level but on a narrower, local level. Regarding American regions and American regional identity, respectively, Joseph A. Conforti (1-2) states that

[...] as territories on the ground and countries of the imagination, regions bring geographic and cultural order to the sprawling continental United States. Regions help make America geographically comprehensible. Regions are not only concrete geographic domains but also conceptual places. Humans define regions; they are not geographic entities that define themselves. Regional identity is not simply an organic outcome of human interaction with the physical environment – the geology and climate, for example – of a particular place. Regions are real places but also historical artifacts whose cultural boundaries shift over time.

In addition, he points out that similar to the notion of 'culture', regional identities are "far from being fixed and holistic" but they are "dynamic, continually changing, and historically contingent" (Conforti 2). Moreover, as already mentioned previously, people do not have one identity but "multiple identities" (Wodak et al. 16). Hence, they have individual identities but also share group, regional and national identities. In this diploma thesis we obviously address a regional identity since New England is only a very small region of the whole nation, the United States of America.

With regard to the guidebooks under consideration, we can infer that they will be probably based both on collective understandings of national and above all, regional identity. As Koshar observed in his study about guidebooks and national identities, "[t]ourism and the nation thus met on hallowed cultural ground for which tourists' guidebooks offered markers pointing the way to the objects, places and people that had to be seen" (Koshar 339). Moreover, he considers national identity to be "one of the key significations arising from tourism" (Koshar 339), which implies that there is a close connection between guidebooks and national/regional identity.

At this point, however, I would like to call attention to an important differentiation between (regional) identity and image. While

the former constitutes the inward perspective, i.e. the identity that the region and its inhabitants share, the latter describes so-to-speak the outsiders' view. In other words, the image is a manifestation of the idea that non-New Englanders have of the region. This image might of course overlap to some extent with the regional identity but not necessarily. Beyond that, I would suggest that it is the image which contains and encourages certain stereotypes and clichés. Nevertheless, regional identity is very likely to be an important aspect with regard to guidebooks and guidebook writing, respectively. As guidebooks are aimed at putting culture in a nutshell, regional identity, which certainly is part of the culture, should undoubtedly be an aspect that the writers are aware of. Therefore, I would argue that regional identity is – at least to some extent – an essential component of guidebooks. In fact, I would even argue that presenting the (authentic) regional identity is the goal of every guidebook writer. This is also mirrored in the introductory sections of the guidebooks where the writers state that they want to present an authentic and real view of the region. In my opinion, such an authentic and truthful view (partially) constitutes regional identity. However, for various reasons (e.g. guidebooks present culture in a very compact way, many writers are not native New Englanders, tourists – the readers of guidebooks – are normally outsiders and can thus only capture an image, etc.) I firmly believe that in the end, it is often only an image or an idea of the region that remains. In practice, this is obviously difficult to explore since both these concepts are not only hard to define, grasp and delimit but they are also strongly intertwined, which makes it difficult to investigate.

In short, I would argue that the concept of identity is much more complex than that of an image. Therefore, it is very likely that within the presentation of a regional identity – as it is the case in guidebooks – stereotypes are established and encouraged as it is hardly possible to present its sheer complexity. But in how far this applies to the guidebooks under consideration we will see later within the analysis.

Before, we need to take a closer look at the notions of image, stereotypes, clichés and prejudices.

3.4. Representation: Images, Stereotypes, Clichés and Prejudices

As I have pointed out previously, travelling is directly linked to conceptions of one's own and a foreign identity. According to Joep Leerssen (337) this dichotomy lies "at the very root of what identity means." Therefore, he continues,

[t]he Fremderfahrung or experience of alterity thus becomes the starting point of any preoccupation with the world's diversity, and will lie at the root of any process of stereotyping or 'othering' [...]

Paola Daniela Smecca (109), too, considers an encounter with the other as the basis for the creation of stereotypes and prejudices since the perception of a foreign culture is inevitably influenced by one's own cultural beliefs and values. At the same time, such stereotypes and prejudices influence our whole way of experiencing and evaluating the world (Beller 4). It follows that travelling and tourism, respectively, are not only strongly intertwined with the notions of images and stereotypes but also mutually influencing each other. Guidebooks appear to be a fundamental element in this place-conception process "by selecting, framing and naming resorts and destinations" (Zillinger 244). As a result, regions are associated with particular attributes assigned by the authors. These obviously influence tourists' perceptions and conceptions of a region and contribute to the creation of images and stereotypes (Zillinger 244). Another reason for the development and use of stereotypes is often addressed within the discussion of ethnocentrism, a term which was introduced by W.G. Sumner in 1906 and describes a "view of things in which one's own group is the center of everything, and all others are scaled and rated with reference to it" (Sumner qtd. in Leerssen 323). Here, again, it is about differences between one's own and a foreign culture. This concept is especially important within the study of imagology, which is

“the critical analysis of national stereotypes in literature” (Beller and Leerssen xiii), in the context of analyzing “different dynamics, valorizations and power relations between auto-image and hetero-image” (Leerssen 324).

As already apparent from this short introduction concerning the representation of a different region or culture, a number of different terms – image, stereotype, cliché and prejudice – are used to describe the phenomenon of ‘othering’. This terminological unambiguity⁷ visible via the lack in clear and consistent definitions of the various terms is definitely a problem that has to be dealt with before analyzing the guidebooks and applying the terms. According to Manfred Beller (404), the terms ‘stereotype’, ‘cliché’ and ‘prejudice’ have been used synonymously by various scholars throughout literature. There have been efforts to delimit these terms, nevertheless it seems that definitions are as numerous as there are scholars investigating these phenomena. Beller (404), for example, provides the following definitions:

‘prejudice’ as a moral judgment or attitude,
‘stereotype’ as that attitude’s fixed expression
‘cliché’ as a stylistic turn of phrase

Regarding ‘prejudice’, he further explains that it “has become a key concept for any preconceived and unsupported opinion and attitude that influences our perception, description and judgement of others” (Beller 404). This definition becomes clearer when he states that a prejudice is often pictorially or verbally represented in stereotypes (Beller 429). In this view, a prejudice is regarded as something inside a person that has not been verbalized or visualized yet but which can be expressed through the use of stereotypes (or clichés). According to Stephan-Alexander Ditze (39), the term ‘prejudice’ is not practicable in such an analysis for it “requires an intersubjectively accepted standard of truth”, which can, however, not be proven and should therefore be rejected. In the context of this diploma thesis, the term – regardless of its interpretation – seems not to fit either.

⁷ A very detailed account of this issue is provided by Ditze 2006.

But what is then the difference between stereotypes and clichés? It is a difference that is difficult to investigate and where boundaries are extraordinarily fuzzy. There is a lack of clarity concerning the distinction between the two terms that to a large extent stems from a shared etymological history. The expression *cliché* originates from the early times of the printing press, and back then denoted an “engraved block for repeated printing” (Beller 297), i.e. a metal plate with a set word or phrase. The French verb *clicher* literally means *to stereotype*. The modern meaning of a *cliché* is directly derived from the archaic printing process which can be seen in the following definition by Anton C. Zijderveld (28):

a traditional form of human expression (in words, emotions, gestures, acts) which – due to repetitive use in social life – has lost its original, often ingenious, heuristic power. Although it thus fails to contribute meaning to social interactions and to communicate, it does function socially, since it manages to stimulate behavior (i.e. cognition, emotion, volition, action), while it avoids reflection on meanings.

In contrast, a stereotype is

“[...] a generalization about a group of people in which incidental characteristics are assigned to virtually all members of the group, regardless of actual variation among the members. Once formed, stereotypes are resistant to change on the basis of new information.” (Aronson qtd. in Beller 429)

In order to strengthen the difference between the two concepts, Beller (297) provides the following example for a cliché: “Scots are stingy, the French are light-hearted, Germans like alcohol and Italians like singing” and explains that clichés “are merely reductions of a formulaic expression” in contrast to stereotypes which are described as more “sociopsychologically complex” than clichés (Beller 297-298). Grasping the difference between a cliché and a stereotype seems to be extremely difficult especially when the practical examples make things more confusing. As already stated above, Beller claims that *Germans like alcohol* is an example for a cliché. However, this example obviously fits the definition of a stereotype even better than that of a

cliché, because a stereotype is a simplified image of a group of people that we have in our heads. Has Beller made a mistake? Probably not. What Beller intended to show is that stereotypes derive from clichés. So, for instance, someone has once originally (and innovatively) noted that Germans seem to like alcoholic beverages and thus claimed *Germans like alcohol*. This phrase has been taken up and, out of a lack of creativity, used by other people who may or may not have encountered Germans. In consequence, the phrase has become overused and steadily lost its semantic power over time. Simultaneously, the view of the German who likes alcohol has been continuously engraved into the heads of those who have heard or read the phrase, and has been added to the stereotypical image of the German.

What demarcates cliché and stereotype is the degree of power they denote. Important about a cliché is that the power has evaporated from the once powerful meaning:

Indeed, a cliché always testifies to an inflation of meaning. We exchange clichés thoughtlessly, mindlessly – that is, without paying much attention to their original, powerful meaning. [...] The important point is that the original meaning has not been destroyed. (Zijderveld 28)

The case is reversed with the term stereotype as Franz Karl Stanzel makes quite clear when he writes that “[t]he stereotype combines minimal information with maximum meaning” (Stanzel 1997: 2 qtd. in Beller 9). It is thus the more bizarre that a stereotype draws its influence from exactly the powerless and mindless repetitiveness of the cliché:

[Clichés are] quite helpful to convince people without the expenditure of mental energy [and] seem to embody a taken-for-granted wisdom which nobody “right in his head” would doubt or deny. (Zijderveld 30)

So it can be said that stereotypes in a way build on clichés, and this is in line with the view of Zijderveld:

Stereotypes carry all the characteristics of clichés, but possess in addition the moral and metaphysical dimensions

I just mentioned. In short, all stereotypes are clichés, but not all clichés are stereotypes. (Zijderveld 28)

Having shed light on the nature of clichés and its demarcation to stereotypes it seems wise to further elaborate on stereotypes and their function(s).

3.4.1. Stereotype

As already mentioned, a stereotype “extrapolates from details into generalizations, by turning a single attribute into the essence of an entire nation” (Beller 9). We see here that I am especially concerned with national stereotypes which are “referring to national populations” (Duijker and Frijda 115). A very profound definition of ‘national stereotype’ that seems to cover the most fundamental aspects of the concept is provided by Hubertus Carl Johannes Duijker and Nico Henri Frijda (115) who define it as

a relatively stable opinion of a generalizing and evaluative nature [... that] refers to a category of people [...] and suggests that they are all alike in a certain respect. It is therefore an undifferentiated judgment. Furthermore, it contains, implicitly or explicitly, an evaluation.

In my opinion, this description is a very accurate one since it highlights the generalizing and evaluating function as well as the stability of stereotypes. According to Lippmann stereotypes are “fixed pictures in our heads” (qtd. in Beller 429). These pictures can either depict oneself (and one’s own group) or they can represent others. While the former type is also referred to as ‘autostereotype’, the latter is labeled as ‘heterostereotype’ (Beller 429). Research has shown that (hetero-) stereotypes are also a key factor in the creation of “the complex process of image-building of one’s own national identity. The function for the specting group is the construction of a positive identity and a feeling of belonging, unfortunately often at the expense of the identity of the spected group” (Chew 183). As such, stereotypes are typically one-sided, exaggerating and often simply not true but it is exactly because of these traits that stereotypes can have a significant

influence on “the propagation of cross-national hate figures” (Beller 430). Especially with regard to this, it is interesting that stereotypes often reveal more about the ones who apply them than those who are referred to by the stereotype (Zijderveld 27). Therefore, Zijderveld (26) suggests that “[s]tereotypes [...] are a kind of language which enables people to think and speak about their own national identity, by way of a detour, so to say.”

As regards the formation of national stereotypes, it can be said that they emerge out of certain historical circumstances. Two fundamental characteristics that are inherent in such national stereotypes are: dynamics and durability. While the former implies that stereotypes are dynamic and consequently, only meaningful with regard to the historical context in which they appear or have been formed, the latter hints at their ubiquitous presence (in jokes, comics, literature) and hence, stability (Chew 182-183).

With regard to the relationship between stereotypes and reality, it can be said that such stereotypes as in jokes, for example, “contain collective experiences which carry a kind of truth that can never be reached or touched by the empirical facts of science” (Zijderveld 26-27). In fact, “[...] stereotypes remain remarkably unaffected by empirical facts. They are collective and psychologically deeply rooted images of the world, which reduce the complexities of life and bear a mythopoetic quality” (Zijderveld 26). In addition to this difficulty (not to say impossibility) of verification, the characteristics of overgeneralization and rigidity, too, make it very difficult to investigate a stereotype’s degree of reality (Beller 430). Therefore, Beller (430) concludes that “stereotypes are fictions, [...] stereotypes distort reality, [...] they create problematic realities of their own.” A cultural perspective on the relationship between stereotypes and reality is provided by Bausinger (1988:13 qtd. in Beller 430) who suggests a threefold interdependence of these two notions:

- (1) the amount of truth, such as it is (stereotypes usually, though not always, contain over-generalized factual traits);
- (2) the function of orientation (stereotypes schematize diffuse stimuli and reduce complexity);
- (3) the effect of reality production (stereotypes offer possible identification patterns which can lead to new real-world relations).

The second point, 'the function of orientation', directly leads me to the next point that ought to be discussed. The most obvious and perhaps also the most important function of stereotypes is to simplify the complexity of reality. In doing so, and "because classification categories are highly emotional, differences between self and other tend to be exaggerated, [and] intra-group differences within the expected group minimised" (Chew 183). This phenomenon, however, can lead to serious consequences as in the case of the Holocaust (Chew 183; Zijderveld 26).

At the same time, one must not neglect that stereotypes can have valuable functions or a positive impact on human life, too. They can fulfill not only social but also psychological functions such as providing a feeling of security and a sense of stability. So, stereotypes can perform the function of orientation by helping people to orientate themselves in the world and with regard to others (Zijderveld 26). Furthermore, stereotypes can also be aids to explanation, justification and rationalization, as pointed out by Craig McGarty (25). By being used as a means of explanation, stereotypes can also be regarded as "energy-saving devices" (McGarty, Yzerbyt and Spears 2) since they provide prefabricated, commonly accepted categories and thus help to save a lot of time and energy. Another motivation for the use of stereotypes could for example be "self-enhancement" in order to stress one's own positive qualities in contrast to others (McGarty, Yzerbyt and Spears 7). Moreover, stereotypes can be tools "for maintaining an existing social order, or as expressions of a rebellion against it, that is to say, instruments for creating a new social order." Or, they might

constitute a reflection of the prevalent power structure and system within a country or in relation to other countries (Duijker and Frijda 125). From a communicational perspective, stereotypes might serve quite different purposes as, for instance, establishing patterns in order to guide interaction. There are stereotypes about various interactional partners (e.g. tourists, teachers, women, etc.) which provide a certain framework that help to manage interaction with them. Consequently, tourists are treated more or less the same regardless of their destination because there is something like a tourist-stereotype (Duijker and Frijda 126). In texts, stereotypes might serve the purpose of structuring and streamlining content or they might be used as a tool of manipulation of opinions “[...] to liberate or challenge, rather than restrict, readers’ reactions” (Beller 432). As regards guidebooks, which are very likely to employ traditional stereotypes, stereotypes are – as I have already mentioned – often used “[i]n order to be more alluring and to strike the imagination of their readers and would-be travelers” (Smecca 112).

3.4.2. Image

According to scholars amidst various disciplines, images are formed through our perceptions (Beller 4). Everything that we see, hear, feel or experience contributes to a certain image reflecting the respective impressions. An image is, however, not identical with reality. It is a product or individual, selective perception of an inner conflict between auto- and hetero-image (Beller 4). The term ‘image’ itself is very likely to be used as an alternative for ‘stereotype’ or other similar terms and concepts. This becomes obvious when considering the definitions of auto- and hetero stereotypes which are defined through the notion of ‘images’.

‘auto-stereotypes’ are “standardized self-images”
‘hetero-stereotypes’ are “standardized images of others”
(Beller 429)

The same is true for auto- and hetero-images. While the former describes the reference “to a characterological reputation current within and shared by a group”, the latter refers to “the opinion that others have about a group’s purported character” (Leerssen 342-343). Additionally, images – similar to stereotypes – tend to generalize and simplify reality. (Leerssen 343) Moreover, it is pointed out by Leerssen (342) that

[i]mages specifically concern attributions of moral or characterological nature (e.g. “Spaniards are proud”); often they take the form of linking social facts and imputed collective psychologisms (e.g., “Paris is the capital of French elegance”.[...])

This implies that the image of a nation or group is nothing that can be empirically investigated or tested; instead it is based on shared assumptions and as such, it is “imagined” (Leerssen 342). In addition, we see that the example that is given “Spaniards are proud” very much resembles a cliché or stereotype. Hence, there is every reason to assume that images are a form of stereotype or vice versa. To prove this assumption, we should take a closer look at the following definitions of the notion of ‘image’:

fixed ideas which nations have of each other. (Wellek qtd. in Ditze 33)

the mental or discursive representation or reputation of a person, group, ethnicity or ‘nation’. (Leerssen 342)

the mental silhouette of the other, who appears to be determined by the characteristics of family, group, tribe, people or race. Such an *image* rules our opinion of others and controls our behaviour towards them. (Beller 4)

Das Image einer Nation stellt die Gesamtheit aller Attribute dar, die einer Person in den Sinn kommen, wenn sie an diese Nation denkt. (Maletzke 108)

Bezeichnung für die Gesamtheit der Vorstellungen, Einstellungen, Gefühle usw., die eine Person oder Gruppe im Hinblick auf etwas Spezielles [...] besitzt. Verwandte, aber nicht so umfassende Bezeichnungen sind Stereotyp, Vorurteil, Ruf. (Klima 295)

Considering these definitions, it becomes clear that the notions of image and stereotype are definitely related but in contrast to initial assumptions, they are indeed different to some extent. This becomes especially obvious in the last two definitions by Maletzke and Klima which describe an image as “die Gesamtheit [...]”. This shows that an image is understood in a broader sense than a stereotype. Consequently, we might even claim that an image is the sum of stereotypes. Moreover, Jürgen Wilke (12) argues that an image is generally considered being more neutral and variable than a stereotype, which typically features strong (often negative) connotations and is relatively resistant to change. (National) images are not only shaped by the inner conflict of self-image and image of the others but also by “literary and extra-literary parameters” which directly or indirectly mirror the “the social and intellectual situation of a nation, from its routines of daily life to art, myth, and poetry” (Boerner qtd. in Ditze 40) Furthermore, our images of a nation are shaped by previous experiences with this nation. These in turn then shape our expectations for future encounters with the foreign culture (Beller 7). Yet, what is important to emphasize is that though often negatively connotated, images, stereotypes and clichés are an essential ingredient in and for human life. (Zijderveld 40)

3.4.3. Representation in Guidebooks

Pursuing the goal of presenting and introducing a foreign culture, region or nation, travel literature, i.e. guidebooks, appear to play an essential role in this whole image-building process of a nation whereas it ought to be stressed that travel writing often exposes more about the author than about the place under consideration and hence presents both self- and hetero-images (Meier 447). In doing so, travel writing fulfills the important function of organizing cultural differences by which a foreign place and its culture is “made imaginable” and comprehensible. The result is an imbalance in power (between the writer and the audience) that allows the writer to establish an image of

the other. One has, however, to consider that the information has been selectively filtered by the author as he/she “can only perceive what he knows.” Additionally, the moment he/she writes it down, standardization takes place generalizing the experiences (Meier 449). It can be said that earlier travel writing and contemporary guidebooks have the same effect – both convey a package of another culture to the respective reader, but do so in quite distinct ways. In earlier times, images were conveyed far more stereotypically than today since travelling was not so widespread and many never left home, and thus images were much more powerful than today. For Albert Meier (449) this is also the reason for claiming that national typologies owe their origins to travel writing. Unlike travel writings which outline and mediate the meetings and experiences with the unknown, guidebooks in particular are far more “conventionalized and ritualized” and present “[...] their destinations as mythologized cultural packages.” (Dybiec 67) Guidebooks work in a world that is becoming more and more globalized, and thus “most tourist guidebooks produce and reproduce distinct cultural identities of destinations and their inhabitants” (Dybiec 67).

All in all, I would argue that guidebooks definitely aim at presenting reality, i.e. the identity and self-image of a certain regional identity but end up merely presenting images and stereotypes. If and in how far the selected guidebooks create or encourage stereotypes will be further investigated within the following analysis. Before, it seems to be reasonable to summarize the most important facts about the region itself – to contextualize so-to-speak – in order to be able to detect certain images and stereotypes. At this point I would like to point out that it is not the aim of this paper to evaluate or judge any mentioned images and stereotypes. Instead, it is the goal to identify and become aware of them regardless of any positive or negative connotations.

4. New England as a diverse and heterogeneous region

“New England - the birthplace of America – is filled with rich history, cultural attractions, fascinating cities, scenic villages, and outdoor adventures at every turn.”⁸

Though geographically perceived as a unit, New England is in fact a region marked by complexity and diversity. Partly due to this, its regional identity is difficult to capture and definitely impossible to present within a few pages. New England is especially known for its history and its beautiful landscape. It evokes images of “individualistic sturdy Yankee[s] bounded by Puritanical codes of personal behavior, living primarily in a picturesque rural area distant from and preferable to a crowded urban area” (McManis vii). But as is the case with most stereotypes and images, this one, too, does not accurately reflect reality “for the region has been home to people from many different places who over time have created varied geographic [and demographic] patterns” (McManis vii) also contributing to its diversity. Hence, we can say that

[r]egional stereotypes often mask the complexities of New England life, but they can also reveal the process whereby regional identity has been formed. The challenge in studying images and ideas of New England is to reconstruct concepts of the region to include the diversity of its people and places, past and present. (Watters 724)

The aim of this section is to provide a detailed account of the region with regard to New England’s geography, history, characteristics, identity and the images with which it is associated. First, I will deal with geographical, demographical and historical facts in order to establish a basis on which its regional identity and the creation of its images and stereotypes are meaningful and will be better understood. In doing so, I will try to filter out the most essential aspects of New England’s defining characteristics to offer a deep insight into the facts and dynamics of the region. Obviously, this is hardly possible and so,

⁸ <<http://www.discovernewengland.org/>> (29/12/2011)

probably many crucial features will unintentionally not be covered.⁹ Apart from this, other difficulties lie in the precise demarcation of New England's regional identity and its image as both these concepts constitute and influence each other. Nevertheless, I decided to deal with them separately in two sections in order to emphasize their difference but at the same time I have to admit that the boundaries are indeed fuzzy and a distinction between identity and image is often far from being possible.

4.1. Geography and Demographics

New England is an American region situated in the Northeast of the United States consisting of six states. These are Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Vermont, New Hampshire and Maine. Looking at a map of the United States, New England appears to be rather remote in the northeastern corner compared to other states of the USA as it is to the greatest part surrounded by the Atlantic Ocean and Canada but it only borders one other American state, namely New York.

⁹ A profound description of New England is offered by Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters in their comprehensive work *Encyclopedia of New England* (see bibliography).



Figure 3: Map of New England ¹⁰

The illustration also shows that Maine is by far the largest state. According to the US Census Bureau it comprises an area of 30.842,92 square miles. Vermont is the second largest state closely followed by New Hampshire and Massachusetts. Rhode Island is the smallest state with 1.033,81 square miles. However, Rhode Island is at the same time the most densely populated state with approximately 1018 people per square mile. In contrast, Maine features a low population

¹⁰ MissMj. "A map of the New England region of the United States." *Wikimedia Commons*. Web. 1 Jul, 2008. <http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:New_England_USA.svg#file> (30/08/2012) (small picture)
 Roux, Nick. "Detailed map of New England." *Wikitravel*. Web. 28 Apr, 2007 http://wikitravel.org/shared/File:Map-USA-New_England01.png#filelinks (30/08/2012)

density with only 43 persons per square mile. The following pie charts go further into detail and provide an overview of the distribution of the inhabitants of New England.

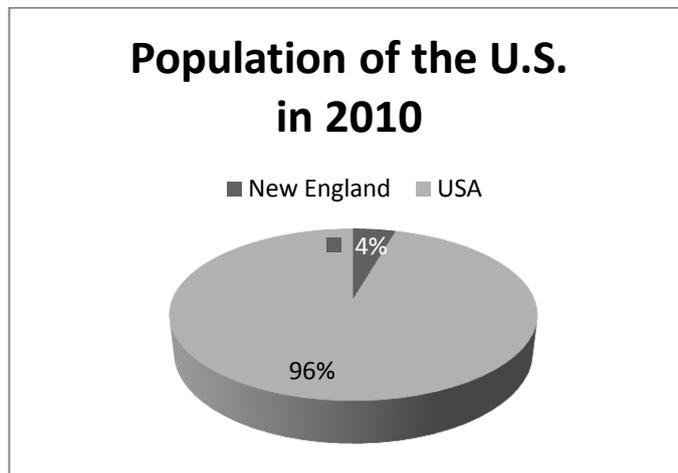


Figure 4: The Population of New England compared to the US in 2010

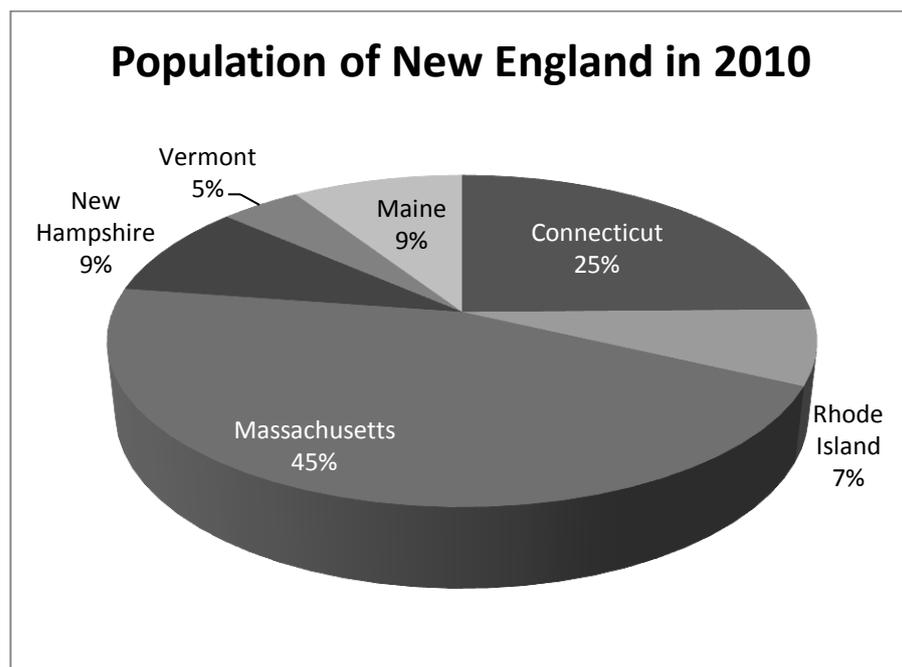


Figure 5: The Population of New England in 2010.

The two pie charts depict the distribution of the population of New England compared to the United States (see Figure 4) and within the region itself (see Figure 5).¹¹ The 2010 census revealed that New England has about 14,444,865 inhabitants. The first chart shows that this comprises only 4% of the whole population of the United States.

¹¹ <<http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/index.html>> (12/11/2011)

According to Figure 5, nearly half of New England's population – or to express the data numerically 6,547,629 people – lives in Massachusetts and a quarter is from Connecticut. Only five percent, which equals 625,741 people, live in Vermont. The biggest city in New England is Boston with approximately 617,594 residents.¹² Boston is also among the top ten of the visited cities by overseas travelers.¹³

As far as the issue of race and ethnicity in New England is concerned, it has been shown by the US Census Bureau¹¹ that white persons outnumber other races by far. In three out of six states, the overall percentage of white persons is above 90%. The number is only in Connecticut below 80%. The percentage of black persons fluctuates between 1% and 5% except in Connecticut where it is significantly higher with 10,1%. People of Hispanic or Latino origin comprise only about 1-3 percent in Maine, Vermont and New Hampshire. In Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut, however, the number is more than triple, ranging from 9,6 % to 13,4% in Connecticut. Similarly, the percentage of Asian people is highest in Massachusetts with 5,3%, Connecticut with 3,8% and Rhode Island with 2,9% whereas in Maine, the number of people with Asian origin is lowest as it comprises only 1%.

Overall, these results show that Connecticut, Massachusetts and Rhode Island are the most diverse regions (which are at the same time also the most urbanized states of the region) when it comes to race and ethnicity whereas New Hampshire, Vermont and Maine turn out to be less diverse. Hence, it seems reasonable to conclude that the more remote a New England state is, the less diversity in race and ethnicity there is prevalent.

Though this depiction of numbers provides an insight into the existence and distribution of various ethnicities in New England, it does not reflect the complexity of this issue. In order to further trace

¹² <<http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/25/2507000.html>> (13/11/2011)

¹³ <<http://www.census.gov/compendia/statab/2012/tables/12s1261.pdf>> (12/11/2011)

this complexity and investigate its roots, it is necessary to take the history of the region into account.

4.2. The Foundation of New England

Even prior to the famous landing of the Mayflower in 1620, there was European contact with the 'new land'. There is (vague) evidence that Irish monks and Norsemen were the very first to partially explore the coast of America. (McManis 3-4) At that time, the land was inhabited by native peoples. They lived together in tribes such as the Micmac, Penobscot, Abenaki, Pawtucket, Massachusetts, Quiripi, and Mohegan (Bragdon 655). Nowadays, it is estimated that the number of natives was estimated around 144.000 and of whom more than two thirds lived in the south of New England, that is Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island. In 1616, after the arrival of the English, their number was drastically reduced due to diseases the English brought with them and against which the natives were not resistant. Though there are a few documents telling stories of peaceful encounters between the English and the natives, their relationship was marked by interracial resentments and conflicts. These conflicts reached a climax in 1675 with the outbreak of King Philip's war. (Clark 636)

The first sporadic contacts were followed by voyages undertaken by John Cabot (England) around 1500, Giovanni da Verrazzano (France) in 1524 and Estévan Gomez (Spain) in 1525. In the 17th century, the English and the French interest in New England was reawakened and more detailed explorations were carried out, which laid the foundation for later settlement. These included the voyages of Bartholomew Gosnold in 1602, Martin Pring in 1603, de Monts in 1603 and Weymouth in 1605. After the return of Weymouth, King James I initiated the monopolization of future English involvement. As the merchant companies assessed the area positively, George Popham and Colonizer Sir Ferdinando Gorges organized a colonizing expedition. During that expedition the positive image of New England was destroyed due to extremely cold winters.

Nevertheless, the English were still interested in the land and the coast for trading purposes. The French, too, raised claims on New England and the conflict between these two major powers lasted until 1763. (McManis 4-19)

A slightly different but more accurate image of the region was provided by Captain John Smith. He was in favor of promoting the region, hoping to become the head of the new colony. He was also the first to name the land 'New England'. The new name marked a turning point and indicated the beginning of permanent English settlement. At first, people were interested in the land primarily for economic reasons and not because it was seen as a possible new home. Moreover, the act of colonizing was seen as a representation of English prestige and power. The Crown managed and determined the colonies by stipulating conditions. (McManis 24-25)

Before 1620, religion was not a driving force in the colonization of New England but it was the major force in the beginnings of English settlement. For the sake of religious freedom, a group of pilgrims broke with the Church of England and emigrated to New England in 1620 to practice their own religious creed. Those pilgrims were on board of the Mayflower and were so-to-speak the pioneers of European permanent settlement in New England. They landed in Massachusetts and established Plymouth colony (McManis 25-27). About ten years later, New England was marked by the constantly increasing phenomenon of Europeanization, which resulted in the establishment of a new and bigger colony, the so-called Massachusetts Bay Colony. This colony later transformed into what is today known as Boston. In 1629, John Winthrop, a major figure in the foundation of the Bay Colony, was elected governor of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. As such, he was also interested in minimizing the royal government's and the Church of England's intervention in the colony. (MacManis 36)

Since then, New England has been faced with various waves of immigration, not only from Europe but also from other continents, which still shapes the multiethnic and cultural picture of New England today (McManis 36, 41). The first ones to emigrate to New England

were the English, followed by Irish, German and Jewish. Later, immigrants came from all over the world. A significant number of newcomers originated in Italy, Portugal, Lithuania, Greece, China, Poland, Puerto Rico. Especially Boston was transformed by the arrivals of the Irish and Italians which is still noticeable today. Unlike the first waves of immigration, the ones of the 20th century are characterized by wider diversity regarding ethnicity and race. Now, many come for example from Cambodia, China, Vietnam, Haiti, the Dominican Republic and Jamaica. (Halter and Hall 326-338)

But apart from these voluntary arrivals, New England also has a dark chapter of forced arrivals. Though the memory of slavery is often repressed, it is certainly part of New England's colonial past. Along with the growing population and the accompanying urbanization, the slave trade began to flourish. In 1630 forced transfer of Africans to the region began, and Rhode Island became one of the greatest slave traders in America. Slowly but gradually, an anti-slavery movement began to emerge in New England but it was not until 1784 that the region's era of slavery and slave trade finally ended when the last two states, Rhode Island and Connecticut, put forward abolition laws. Despite the fact that New England, too, was involved in slavery, the region later played a major role in abolishing slavery in the rest of the US (Halter and Hall 327-329). One of the key figures in this process was, for instance, William Lloyd Garrison who also founded the New England Anti-Slavery Society (Cox 667).

Concluding the reflection on the history, it becomes obvious that New England as it is today, is undoubtedly shaped by its complicated past which has contributed significantly to the region's development, its culture, the regional identity and the picture of contemporary New England. How this is represented in contemporary New England and how it has affected it, is the focus of the next sections.

4.3. Diversifying and Unifying Characteristics of Contemporary New England

Although New England is today often perceived as a “fixed and homogenous society whose culture is fundamentally English, whose racial complexion is white, and whose sensibilities are Yankee,” (Halter and Hall 325) its history, as we have seen, suggests quite the opposite. New England’s diversity and multi-ethnicity is regularly and openly displayed within the context of ethnic festivals, such as, for instance, the Saint Stephen’s Church Bazaar, West Indian Week in Hartford, the annual Irish Festival in Easton, or the Portuguese Feast in New Bedford. (Halter and Hall 342)

New England’s heterogeneity and complexity is also represented in the north-south divide resulting in what Duane Lockard (qtd. in Becker 1256) identified as “two New Englands.” The distinction between the north and the south far exceeds simple geographic differences as it also goes along with ethnic, racial, social, economic, political and demographic disparities. Southern New England includes Connecticut, Rhode Island and Massachusetts, whereas the other states which are New Hampshire, Vermont and Maine are referred to as northern states. While the former are dominated by Democrats, the latter are primarily Republican. As shown in section 4.1 the regions also differ in population density and ethnicity. The pie chart shows that approximately 77 % of the total population of New England lives in the south of the region. This not only results in greater urbanization of the southern region but also in a far more pronounced diversity of the residents both in ethnicity as well as in religion. In contrast, the North is less densely inhabited and urbanization is restricted to few exceptions. In other words, the northern states represent a rather rural and nonmetropolitan character. (Becker 1256)

Apart from these differences, however, there is every reason to assume that there has to be something special to that region that determines or characterizes it. Evidence for this claim is the fact that it is perceived as a unit which is significantly different to the rest of the

United States. This is also indicated by the fact that the six states are given one name “New England” describing the whole region. There are numerous of guidebooks published which deal with “New England.” Hence, the six states have to have something in common that distinguishes them from other American regions.

Probably the most significant characteristic of New England constitutes its political organization and local government. Many of New England’s towns manage their political affairs within so-called town meetings. These meetings have existed for about 400 years now and were initiated shortly after the settlement of the Massachusetts Bay area in the 17th century functioning as preservation of local independence. Until today, the town meetings ensure a certain degree of independence and home-rule. By involving the entire community and by giving citizens the opportunity to participate, the town meetings have become a major symbol for democracy. However, the town meetings have also periodically been under attack. Primarily, they have been criticized for being obsolete, prone to manipulation and simply not adequate for a modern, rapidly changing world. Nevertheless, these reproaches have always dissolved quickly and the meetings are still an essential element of New England’s politics. Their continued use and enduring popularity are predicted for the following 400 years. (Daniell 1267-1268) Moreover, I would also suggest that the dominance of democrats and liberalism is a defining and unifying characteristic of the region. Despite the fact that other American regions, too, are predominantly democratic¹⁴, it seems to be a main association with New England.

Apart from politics, the common (colonial and revolutionary) history appears to bind the region together. In fact, New England’s shared history is probably the most important aspect within the present discussion. This is also underscored by New England’s strong regional identity which has been considerably influenced and shaped by the past. Throughout the history New England has acquired, modified and

¹⁴ <<http://elections.nytimes.com/2008/results/president/map.html>> (22/11/2011)

re-modified its common identity, which, on the one hand, internally creates the region as a unit and, on the other hand, portrays it externally as being distinct from other regions. To illustrate this unique regional identity, the next section outlines its development and current status.

4.4. New England's Regional Identity

As already noted in section 3.3, regions are vital components of a nation itself. David H. Watters (725) claims that “[r]egionalism is not just a New England story. In a pluralistic, democratic society on a vast and diverse land, people feel the need to create a sense of place.” Hence, regions are not only geographical entities but they are commonly constructed and as such they are characterized by being “dynamic, continually changing, and historically contingent” (Conforti 2). Within the present section, we will trace the creation and development of New England's regional identity and have a look at the situation today.

For that reason we would even have to go farther back than the first encounters of Europeans with the region since “[t]here were images and ideas about New England before there actually was a New England” (Watters 723). However, much of the region's identity is said to be rooted in Puritan history. Conforti (3) proposes with regard to the Puritan era that “[... it] too often has functioned as a New England ur-civilization, invoked across time to explain everything from the region's low homicide rate to the fatalism of its Boston Red Sox fans.” Since the colonization of New England, its image and identity has been revised many times. At the time of European settlement, the region was first perceived as “second England”. Later, when the relationship between New England and the English homeland changed, New England's image underwent a transformation as well. By the turn of the 17th century, “regional identity was first Americanized and then re-Anglicized” (Conforti 8). Conforti (35-36) refers here to a change of feeling of affinity towards the nations. While second-generation

Puritans felt a strong connection to the new nation America, third- and fourth-generations began to re-identify with their ancestors' homeland Britain. This was primarily triggered by England through a tightening of the political control and the "structural integration of New England [...] into an emergent British Empire" (Conforti 58). Moreover, new trading routes allowed cultural exchange and strengthened a shared (Anglicized) identity (Conforti 25-36). Increasing power and control of the British government over the colonies, however, soon led to rejection of the monarchy. The American Revolution and the resulting independence from the British Empire "upended New England's re-Anglicized regional identity" (Conforti 79) though "newly independent Americans did not easily slide from an imperial to a national identity" (Conforti 77). During the early 19th century and the antebellum decades, the identity of New England was very much shaped by the region's "distinctive republican past" and this way, the so-called Yankee identity was formed. At this point it seems to be reasonable to briefly comment on the term 'Yankee' for it has been (and is still) widely used and often without an awareness of its exact meaning. According to the Merriam-Webster dictionary¹⁵ a Yankee is "a native or inhabitant of New England" or of the "northern United States." This seems to be a straightforward definition, yet, it does not mirror the complexity of the term. In contrast, the following one illustrates the problematic nature of 'Yankee' and tries to shed light onto this issue.

Who exactly is a Yankee? To New Englanders, a Yankee is someone of "original" New England heritage. To the foreign-born American, the term refers to a native of the United States. To a European or Asian, a Yankee is an American; to a southern American (below the Mason-Dixon Line), a Yankee is a northerner; to a northerner, a Yankee is a New Englander; to a New Englander, a Yankee is a Vermonter; to a Vermonter, a Yankee is a person who eats apple pie for breakfast; to a Vermonter who eats apple pie for breakfast, a Yankee is someone who eats it with a knife. (Manning 811)

This definition humorously indicates that the notion and meaning of the term 'Yankee' is difficult to grasp and a clear, concise definition seems

¹⁵ <<http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/yankee>> (12/01/2011)

hardly possible as it is inevitably contingent upon the context. Indeed, the term has undergone some changes over time in response to altering ideas and images about New England and its character. Nevertheless, it is clear that the term along with its associations is still a fundamental aspect of New England's identity and image, and should not be missing in a discussion about the region.¹⁶

After the Civil War, "New England triumphalism" collapsed and the region was faced with a "nostalgic colonial revival" (Conforti 9). Since then, New England was seen as "an object of nostalgia and veneration" as is today still often the case (Conforti 10). New England's position at the core of the country was, however, increasingly threatened by the flourishing Midwest. During the time of the Cold War, New England re-gained attention as a result of "new patriotic interest in America's exceptional past" in response to the Cold War (Conforti 310). It was also at that time that colleges and universities experienced a dramatic upswing characterizing the region henceforth as "the seedbed of American culture" (Conforti 311). While the Cold War resulted in a newly rediscovered nationalism that encouraged the region's "image as the American homeland", the following years also defined New England as an economically declining region (Conforti 311). Until the 20th century New England was perceived as a rather homogenous place compared to other parts of the United States but the increasing number of immigrants throughout the centuries has turned it into one of the most diverse regions regarding race and ethnicity. This ethnic transformation has changed and enriched New England on various levels: politically, economically and culturally (Conforti 312, 315). Conforti (315) goes even beyond that conception and suggests that immigration and its' consequences should be in the focus of investigation in the context of "a new narrative of regional distinctiveness."

¹⁶ For a more detailed account on the development and meaning of the term 'Yankee' see Martin J. Manning. "Yankees" In *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 811-813.

Overall, the history of the formation of New England's identity shows that "[...] New England has been an ever-changing region" (Conforti 315) with an ever-changing regional identity. Since the very first European contacts, New England and its inhabitants have constantly modified and revised the image and identity of the region adapting it to new demands such as "the nineteenth-century ethnic, urban, and industrial transformation" (Conforti 2). For a long time, the region has been a "contact zone and the history of those contacts constitutes a regional identity evidenced in the people, places, and things identified as New England" (Watters 725).

To recapitulate briefly, the main aspects in defining the history and development of New England's regional identity that have been presented in this section are: its' (Puritan) history, immigration and its consequences, economic upturn following economic decline and education. But what is the situation today and what else has influenced New England's regional identity? How is New England defined and perceived in the 21st century? Obviously, the picture is still chiefly shaped by its distinctive historical past. As Charles Elias Clark (635) points out "[h]istory, in other words, not only shapes New England's identity but in many minds actually constitutes that identity." Hence, "historic preservation" has become a major concern of the region. Likewise, Watters (737) has observed that New England is still characterized by its past but at the same time has also developed a new consciousness of the past as he states that

[i]n the 21st century, the best image of New England's cultural presence is still that of an old house that has served many inhabitants, with an attic full of the bricolage of history and memory. [...] New England's old house, caught between restoration and destruction, is at once a symbol of decline and renewal. Images of loss sell in the New England tourist market, and nostalgia haunts New Englanders, who sense that other regions own the future. Nevertheless, rather than basking in Indian-summer images of quaint decline, New Englanders follow the lead of Robert Frost in returning to a core Puritan value, a belief in the power of old words, like an old house, to contain new meanings [...] Regional consciousness is now a congeries of nostalgia and innovation in which the newest voices will

engage the tradition in conversation and rewrite the region's history.

But apart from its past, New England is also characterized by other factors. Central to New England's regional identity has undoubtedly been its "powerful tradition of leadership at every educational level" (Antler 259). Since the establishment of universities such as Harvard in 1636, Yale in 1701, the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in 1861, and numerous other elite universities and colleges, New England has been and still is regarded as the epicenter of (higher) education (Antler 259-264). This is hardly surprising given the strong emphasis which New England has put on literacy since the 17th century: Early settlers were well aware of the importance of basic literacy and activities associated with this, and thus the region soon spawned the first presses and became a focal point of the "[...] publishing industry that contributed to New England's prominence in American history and literature." (Stepanski 299) Until the present day, literature plays a major role in defining and characterizing the region via texts and narratives that directly or indirectly define New England. Various generations of writers have interpreted the region differently and given it an identity. Some also presented a rather satirical picture of New England, concentrating on "the region's self-righteousness, materialism, and provincialism" like Henry David Thoreau or Mark Twain (Lauter and Zagarell 945). Other well-known writers that are true New Englanders or that are at least strongly associated with the region (because they lived there or wrote about it), are for instance Emily Dickinson, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Robert Frost, Margaret Fuller, Nathaniel Hawthorne, John Irving, Eugene O'Neill, Herman Melville¹⁷ and Harriet Beecher Stowe. More recent authors are for example Stephen King and Carolyn Chute. About New England Robert Frost once said that it "was the first little nation that bade fair to be an English speaking nation on this continent" (qtd. in Watters 724).

¹⁷ Although Herman Melville was not a native-born New Englander, he is mentioned within the guidebooks due to his contribution to literature with his famous work *Moby Dick* which takes place in New England.

Regarding the creation of identity, Watters (724) remarks that it are these statements that “homogenize differences within the region and silence competing voices.”

Even though literature has had a significant influence on the formation of the regional identity, the image that others, i.e. tourists from other parts of the USA, have in mind and that is so prototypical for this region has been a consequence of other driving forces, namely artists, guidebooks, brochures and the advertisement industry (Watters 728). As has already been referred to in section 3.3, there is an important difference between identity and image, and having now closely investigated the development of New England’s regional identity, I will now move on to its image, i.e. its common representation.

4.5. New England’s Image

“New England is more unionized and politically liberal. Slightly higher taxes compared to Southern states. Bad drivers.” (Wil, 22, South Carolina)

New England fans are super passionate about their sports. [...] New Yorkers hate everyone in Boston because of their sports.(Kellen, 22, Colorado)

“When someone mentions just New England in general, I think of maple syrup [...] clam chowder [...] and rude people [...]” (Elisabeth, 22, South Carolina)

New England makes me think of snow, it’s always so much colder up there than here - that’s why so many Northerners’ come to South Carolina for vacation, even in the summer - it’s frickin freezing up there all the time!” (Chelsea, 19, South Carolina)

These quotes from students from Clemson University in South Carolina already hint at the various images (and stereotypes) that others have of the region and its inhabitants. We see that the political system and situation is regarded as being distinct as well as the New Englanders’ attitude towards sports. New England is also associated with certain products (e.g. maple syrup) that are typical for the region. Moreover, it seems to be known for its climate (which is cold) and the attitude of its people (who are considered to be rude and bad drivers). Overall, we see that people have a very fixed image of New England

and the people living there. Other ideas that people associate with the region are, for instance, the pilgrims, revolutionary patriots, Yankees, a beautiful landscape, fall foliage, seafood, lobster, the elite universities Harvard, Yale, and MIT. Hence, we see that New England's image is shaped by various aspects. Above all, of course, it is influenced by its historical past (which has, interestingly, not been mentioned by the people being asked about the region). People visit New England to follow the vestiges of the past on the Freedom Trail or in Plymouth. But New England is also known for its distinctive environment such as the "legendary climatic extremes" and the "extraordinary natural resources" (Watters 723). Tourists come to experience nature, to hike in the mountains or to watch and chase the Indian Summer fall foliage. The region is also characterized by its outstanding cuisine, and figures like Julia Child and Martha Stewart have positively contributed to its popularity. Typical New England dishes and food that originate in the region are for instance: lobster, seafood, candy, doughnuts and cookies. The image of New England is also shaped by national sports and other sporting events. The Boston Red Sox and the New England Patriots are (inter-) national representatives of the region.

Certainly, there are destinations and experiences in New England that are particularly characteristic of the region and its inhabitants, and this is exactly what tourists want to witness. It is the responsibility of the guidebooks to lead the visitors to these places and provide them with background information in order to fill the place with meaning. (Watters 726) As a result of the fact that guidebooks began to promise authentic experiences of "the good old days", the region increasingly turned into "a kind of museum [and] a storehouse for a collection of old-fashioned values and beliefs". (Brown 1453) The increasing need for an "authentic England," however, led to a deflection and subversion of the tourist gaze expressed in Yankee humor as on this Maine bumper sticker: (Watters 736-737)

"If It's Tourist Season, Why Can't We Shoot Them?"

4.6. Tourism in New England

Tourism in New England began along with the emergence of industrialization in the early 18th century and is thus one of the oldest industries in the region. At the same time, it has grown into one of the biggest and most important industries though the impact is not equally noticeable in all the six states. In 2002, there were, for instance, approximately 28 million visitors registered in Massachusetts whereas in Vermont a total number of 1.5 million tourists was estimated, most of which in fact were New Englanders. About 90 percent of all New England tourists are from the rest of the United States (Brown 1451). Recently, however, due to the global economic and financial crisis, the tourism industry in New England is ailing. Therefore, actions are taken to increasingly reach and attract a greater number of international, especially European tourists. Connecticut is one of the states that have already begun to develop strategies to increase their share of European tourists. (Levy 2008)

Just as New England's tourist industry is very much characterized by diversity, so are the tourists. While some visit the region for its natural beauty, others are more drawn to cultural and historic attractions, and yet others enjoy adventure and sports. (Brown 1451) However, there are two characteristics or rather traditions that are still present today in New England tourism. One is "the desire of tourists and those who cater to them to organize resorts and vacation destinations along extremely fine lines of class, ethnicity, and personal identity" (Brown 1460). This denotes the practice of 'segregation' by which resorts are still separated with regard to profession, age and lifestyle. The other characteristic that is still prevalent in the region is "the tendency to see tourism as an answer to economic problems great and small" (Brown 1460). With the growing specialization of the tourism market everyone has felt its effects. Consequently, the six states are intensively advertising and promoting international tourist campaigns. But different from the past, the promotion of tourism is nowadays not solely the concern of the state governments any more

but, instead, has shifted to the local level. Nowadays, city officials, directors of museums, trustees of universities are all involved in this process since “everyone wants a piece of the tourism pie.” (Brown 1460-1461)

After having now closely investigated the region under consideration and outlined its characteristics and diversities, one might claim that there is every reason to expect that in the guidebooks New England is not pictured as a homogeneous region. Nevertheless, it has to be kept in mind that a guidebook presents culture in a nutshell. Hence, it is certainly questionable whether its diversity and complexity is at length elaborated upon. Though there may not be enough space to comment extensively on the complexity of the region, it is very likely that a special focus is put on the regional history taking into account its fundamental importance for the development of the regional identity. Leaving these assumptions aside for the time being, a closer investigation and discussion will be conducted within section 5 where the results will either confirm or falsify these assumptions.

5. Text and Content Analysis of four selected Guidebooks

After having now closely dealt with the theoretical background of this thesis, the second part of the paper is concerned with an empirical study in which the previously presented knowledge is applied and the outcome of the in-depth analysis of four selected guidebooks (Lonely Planet, Rough Guide, Fodor’s and DK Eyewitness Travel is presented and discussed.

Overall, I am particularly interested in the presentation of the region New England and its inhabitants within the guidebooks. For the sake of clarity it ought to be mentioned that the analysis is *not* about differences between the specific guidebooks. Although this might be interesting as well and will also be briefly touched upon in section 5.6, the main focus of the analysis is definitely on the overall picture or

image of the region and the residents that is conveyed by all the guidebooks. My goal is to provide a representative cross section of the four guidebooks in order to reveal quintessential New England, so-to-speak. The results will then indicate not only what is portrayed as typical for and of the region but will also show those aspects that are excluded or only mentioned marginally. With regard to this, efforts will be made to find out possible reasons for highlighting or ignoring certain aspects. Moreover, another aim is to investigate the character traits that are ascribed to the people of the region and possible stereotypes that might be produced or perpetuated. In short, the analysis aims to provide answers to the following research questions:

1. How is the American region New England represented in the guidebooks?
2. Which elements are especially emphasized and/or highlighted?
3. Which areas are ignored or only barely covered?
4. Do the guidebooks create or reinforce any stereotypes regarding the inhabitants of the region?

Before responding to these questions, a detailed outline of the procedure and the methods which were applied is given, and the problems and difficulties that accompanied my study are briefly discussed.

5.1. Procedure and Methodology

This section is concerned with the *what* and *how* of the analysis, that is the exact demarcation of the object of study and the detailed description of the procedure including the employed methods.

As already mentioned, the study investigates four New England-editions of popular guidebook series, namely Lonely Planet, Rough Guide, Fodor's, and Eyewitness. The first step in this analysis obviously involved the selection of the four guidebooks whereby the aim was to choose the most popular series in terms of high sales

figures. Unfortunately though, sales figures of single guidebooks were not accessible and thus, Amazon.com, the world's largest online retailer, was the main source for the identification of the best-selling guidebook series that focus on New England. Due to relatively fixed standards and conventions that seem to exist in guidebook writing, a similar structure and thematic organization is present in all four books, which made it relatively easy to find same or similar sections that could be compared and analyzed. In the analysis the focus was primarily set on sections providing general information about New England and the inhabitants (which is usually offered at the very beginning or at the end of the guidebook) and the introductory page(s) of the particular regions, including the top-lists and highlights suggested by the writers. Moreover, I also considered special color sections as well as information-boxes which appeared to be numerous present in all the guidebooks since these indicate a special emphasis added by the authors. With regard to Steinecke's "Vier-Felder-Schema" and Nishimura, Waryszak and King (see section 2), it can be said that the present study investigates those aspects that can be categorized as "Interpret" or "learning needs" (i.e. highlights, tips, background information, etc.) as well as "Animateur" or "enjoyment needs" or "guidebook enthusiast needs" (i.e. outdoor activities, events, etc.).

In contrast, it is also important to mention that within the analysis practical information as, for example, on transportation, accommodation or pre-planned tours and itineraries is *not* considered. Neither did I include special information on topics such as travelling with children and, apart from this, detailed information (i.e. lists and description of sights, bars, nightlife, hotels, restaurants, etc.) on each of the six states is not incorporated in the study either.

With regard to the latter, the *how*, it can be said that quantitative as well as qualitative methods are applied throughout the analysis. In order to find out which aspects of the region are emphasized and which are not, a list of categories (such as nature, culture, food, etc.), which would presumably be present and common in the guidebooks, had to be established beforehand. Soon, however, it proved to be

much more difficult than previously expected to define, distinguish and assign these categories. Consequently, the list of categories as well as the categories in detail had to be constantly (re-)modified and adapted. The full and completed list can be regarded as the first result of the analysis providing a first insight into the most salient features of the region. With the help of Microsoft Excel, several tables (see appendix) have been generated in order to record, organize, and evaluate the findings. A sample of one of these tables can be seen below:

p	TEXT	Connotation, Comment	Category	Sub-category I	Sub-category II
4	INTRODUCTION TO NEW ENGLAND				
4	The states.. often regard themselves as the repository of all that is intrinsically American. And though nostalgia does play a big part in the tourist trade here, this is undeniably one of the most historic parts of the United States.	image, identity	history		
4	Boston especially is celebrated as the birthplace of American independence - so many of the seminal events of the Revolutionary War took place here... and the coastal towns ... though now geared almost entirely towards seasonal visitors, still bear plenty of traces of the region's early settlements. This is, after all, where the first permanent European colonies in the New World were established, their survival aided by groups of Native Americans whose legacy is reflected in place names throughout the region.		history	native	
4	enormous amount of variety into what is by American standards a relatively small area	image			D
4	fine collections of art and Americana, the homes of seminal figures of American literature (Henry David Thoreau, Mark Twain, Emily Dickinson, among legions of		culture	person	
4	...and the country's most influential academic institutions		education		
4	... excellent opportunities for skiing, hiking, cycling, and beaching...		activities		
4	...not to mention eating and drinking...		food		
4	...or watch the leaves change color and drop from the trees. The landscape is surprisingly diverse as well, ranging from sandy beaches and rocky bluffs to green rolling hills and even snowy mountains		nature		
5	The landscape, in particular, has had a major impact on the character of the region's inhabitants. Inland, its thin soil and harsh climate have traditionally made it difficult to sustain an agricultural way of life, while the manufacturing prosperity of the 19th and early 20th C is now only a distant memory. The whaling & shipbuilding industries of the coastline, too, had their heyday in the 19th C.		economy		M

Figure 6: Sample of the Analysis (Rough Guide)

Figure 6 depicts a screenshot of an Excel spreadsheet showing a part of the analysis of one guidebook. The table features six columns: page, text, connotation/comment, category, subcategory I and subcategory II. The second column, which is entitled 'text', shows significant quotes from the text (although it has to be mentioned that only those parts of the sentence or the paragraph or the page have been included that were relevant for the analysis – this means that the

passages are often not full, direct quotes). Emphasis such as underlining or italicizing has always been added subsequently to highlight important words, phrases or recurring elements. The column 'connotation/comment' provides space for writing down associations or other remarks such as 'image', which indicates that the text passage here contributes to a certain image of the region. The next three columns obviously show the assigned categories, whereby I decided to have one primary category and two subcategories because it became apparent during the analysis that one single category is often not sufficient. The last, very narrow column that can be seen on the screenshot which is untitled and shows two letters 'D' and 'M' indicates instances which emphasize diversity ('D') or maritime New England history ('M'). I chose to include this last column because New England's diversity (as we have discussed in section 4.3) as well as its maritime history appeared to be quite important aspects of the region but at the same time they did not seem to fit in the 'category' column. In contrast to the other categories that have been established, diversity and maritime New England are implied in many different categories such as food, ethnicity, people, economy, history, culture or place.

Apart from these tables for each of the guidebooks, I also concentrated on listing certain elements such as character traits, food products, activities or persons (see spreadsheet 'other features') in order to find out whether they are mentioned in all four guidebooks (see appendix). In this way it was possible to provide a cross-section by determining which aspects are regarded as the most noteworthy and hence most important by the guidebook authors.

Following the analysis, the tables were evaluated and graphs were generated to visualize the outcome. In this stage of the study the quantitative method is obviously the primary approach which is utilized to produce relevant output for the more detailed qualitative method. The qualitative method was then employed for the examination of the categories in detail, with a particular focus on the category 'people'. This was done in order to answer the fourth research question regarding the support or reinforcement of stereotypes.

5.2. Problems and Difficulties of the Analysis

Although the presentation of the procedure and the method might seem relatively straightforward at first glance, the analysis was accompanied by several problems and difficulties that should not be neglected, especially regarding the categories and their application.

It was not only challenging to establish and label the categories but also to clearly delimit their boundaries. In respect to this, overlaps of the various main categories are very likely to occur, especially between history and economy or history and politics, for example. Due to the strong links between some categories, it also happens that one element is subsumed under different (primary) categories, depending on its particular emphasis. For instance: the Appalachian Trail is one time categorized as “nature” and another time as “activities”, according to the focus of the text. In most cases, however, the second category then appears in the subcategory column.

Apart from this, it was also difficult to define the exact method and object of analysis. In other words, it was difficult to decide whether to proceed sentence- or paragraph-wise or, if counting pages would suffice. Finally, I decided to analyze what I call ‘units of meaning’. These units are highly contingent upon the context, which means that occasionally every single sentence or even single words were considered, and at other times it was sufficient to have one category for a whole paragraph. In cases where a section in the guidebooks was labeled, “history”, for example, I only assigned the primary category ‘history’ once though the text continued over pages. This is what is meant by ‘units of meaning’. In addition, I decided to separately analyze these general sections about New England – which are clearly separated and labeled by headings such as “History” or “Literature” – by counting pages in order to infer their significance as regarded by the guidebook writers.

Overall, all these aspects show that probably the greatest problem of this study lies in the (inevitable) subjectivity of the researcher with regard to the assignment of categories as well as the interpretation of

the text. This, of course, implies that one or the other classification might be interpreted differently by others.

5.3. Background Information on Selected Guidebooks

Within the present section, a brief description of my guidebook selection process and the criteria that were applied during that process is provided. Moreover, an insight into the history of the various guidebook series, i.e. the publishers is given, including background information on the respective authors. Offering information about the publisher and the writers appears to be quite useful and interesting in the sense that it might hint at a certain focus of the guidebooks, the intended audience or the attitude of the guidebooks towards the region and its inhabitants and hence, the images they establish and encourage.

In the preparation phase of my analysis I began with establishing certain criteria the guidebooks would have to satisfy, and these were the following:

- language: English
- format: printed paperback (not an online edition)
- region: New England (with no specialization)
- date of publication: 2010 or 2011 (latest edition)
- great popularity of series / publisher

As already mentioned, suitable guidebooks fulfilling these needs were chosen with the help of Amazon. Finally, I decided on four guidebook series, namely:

- Lonely Planet
- Rough Guides
- Fodor's
- DK Eyewitness Travel

In the following subsections an overview of the selected guidebook series and the authors of the New England editions is given. Most of

the information, both on the publisher's history and the authors, is either taken from the guidebook itself or it is taken from the 'About Us'-section on the publishers' websites.

5.3.1. Lonely Planet (LP)

Lonely Planet was founded by Tony and Maureen Wheeler approximately 30 years ago. Being a young couple they decided to go on a journey across Europe and Asia with hardly any money in their pockets. When they returned home, friends urged them to write about it, and so their first travel guide was born, entitled *Across Asia on the Cheap*. Until today, Lonely Planet is primarily aimed at the independent traveler with little money. Moreover, the company emphasizes their ideal of sustainable and responsible travel under which they understand "assessing our impact on the environment and local cultures and economies - and acting to make that impact as positive as possible."¹⁸ On the company's home page, it is further stated that

Lonely Planet believes that the more travellers know about the people and places they're visiting, the more they'll enjoy their trip and the less negative impact their presence will have. To this end, the guidebooks offer information on customs, etiquette, history, religion, art and politics.¹⁹

Nowadays, the company still has its headquarter in Australia but also many offices in Great Britain and the United States in which approximately 450 people and 200 authors are employed. Recently, the Wheelers sold a majority share to the BBC Worldwide, making BBC sole stakeholder of "Lonely Planet".

Regarding the authors, it is stated on the LP website²⁰ that LP writers are professionals often with a journalistic education or training. This is also visible when having a look at the authors in detail. The coordinating author of the New England edition Mara Vorhees is,

¹⁸ <<http://www.lonelyplanet.com/about/responsible-travel>> (05/11/2011)

¹⁹ <<http://www.lonelyplanet.com/about/our-books>> (05/11/2011)

²⁰ <<http://www.lonelyplanet.com>> (05/11/2011)

besides being writer, also a photographer and lives in Massachusetts.²¹ She worked on the sections Boston and around Boston. Glenda Bendure and Ned Friary both live in Cape Cod, which was also their domain within the guidebook alongside Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard as well as Central Massachusetts & the Berkshires. About their academic career, there is no information available (Lonely Planet 576). Emily Matchar studied English and Spanish at Harvard University and lives now in North Carolina. She is an LP writer, an author and a freelance writer on cultural issues.²² Within the guidebook, she focused on Maine. (Lonely Planet 576) Freda Moon, who now lives in Connecticut, is a freelance writer for the *New York Times*, a freelance guidebook writer and a reporter. Moreover, she holds an MA in Magazine Journalism and a BA in Politics.²³ As regards the guidebook under consideration, she was responsible for Connecticut and Rhode Island (Lonely Planet 575). Caroline Sieg, who wrote on New Hampshire and Vermont, works as a freelance writer and editor.²⁴ She lived only briefly in New England (Boston) but she is still connected since her best friend moved to New Hampshire. Today, she lives in Berlin. (Lonely Planet 575)

5.3.2. Rough Guides (RG)

In 1981 Mark Ellingham, a Bristol (UK) University graduate, and Martin Dunford wrote a guide about Greece after a holiday there, and perceived a need for guidebooks for that particular area. It was published in 1982 and became a huge success. Today, the series covers about 200 destinations all over the world. Since 1994, the company also published non-travel Rough Guides, as for example the Rough Guide to Classical Music.²⁵ In 2002 Rough Guides was sold to

²¹ <<http://www.maravorhees.com/about.html>> (05/11/2011)

²² <http://emilymatchar.com/?page_id=3>; <<http://twitter.com/#!/EmilyMatchar>> (05/11/2011)

²³ <<http://www.fredamoon.com/>> (05/11/2011)

²⁴ <<http://www.lonelyplanet.com/members/carolinesieg>> (05/11/2011)

²⁵ <<http://www.roughguides.com/website/aboutus/default.aspx>> (06/11/2011)

Penguin and five years later Mark Ellingham left the company.²⁶ On their website, they emphasize that

a Rough Guide views a destination as more than a tourist never-never land. We treat it as a place where real people live and work and our readers get to participate in that vibe.²⁷

Unlike the other guidebook series, this one only features three authors: Sarah Hull, Stephen Keeling and Zhenzhen Lu. Stephen Keeling is originally from England, has a degree in history and lives now in New York City. He writes for *Rough Guides*, *Independent*, *Budget Travel* and other publications.²⁸ Though *roughguides.com* provides an extensive list of their authors including brief bio blurbs, there is no data about Sarah Hull and Zhenzhen Lu available – neither online nor within the guidebook.

5.3.3. Fodor's (FO)

The American publisher Fodor's probably has the most interesting and unconventional company history of all the guidebook series under consideration. It was founded by Eugene Fodor, who was

[a]n American, a Hungarian, a world citizen, a CIA agent, a war hero, a best-selling author, and an entrepreneur — Eugene Fodor was the spy who loved travel.²⁹

In 1936 he wrote his first guidebook *On the Continent*, which became a bestseller two years later. As a CIA agent, Fodor was stationed in Vienna and Budapest and so it occurred that “many of Fodor's guidebook writers were undercover spies.” Eugene Fodor died in 1991 but the company still carries on in his tradition. Today, Fodor's Travel is part of Random House Inc. The series covers about 300 destinations and employs approximately 700 (freelance) travel writers.

²⁶ <<http://www.roughguides.com/website/aboutus/Press/Assets/US%20Press%20Releases/RG%20announcement%2028Sept.pdf>> (06/11/2011)

²⁷ <<http://www.roughguides.com/website/aboutus/RGFAQs/Default.aspx>> (15/06/2012)

²⁸ <<http://www.roughguides.com/website/travel/AuthorPage/author.aspx?authorID=111>> (06/11/2011)

²⁹ <<http://www.fodors.com/about-us/eugene-fodor/>> (06/11/2011)

It is also emphasized by Fodor's that they consider all budgets to fit their readers' needs. Moreover, they state on their website that

Fodor's helps you unleash the possibilities of travel by providing the insights and tools you need to experience the trips you want. While you're always at the helm, Fodor's offers the assurance of our expertise, the guarantee of selectivity, and the choice details that truly define a destination. It's like having a friend wherever you travel.³⁰

The Fodor's New England edition was compiled and written by altogether 16 authors only seven of whom are briefly introduced on the last page (780) of the guidebook. Interestingly, this list also offers four more authors that are not listed as "writers" on the first page. The main contributors seem to be Andrew Collins, Bethany Cassin Beckerlegge, Susan MacCallum-Whitcomb, Michael Nalepa, Mary Ruoff, Laura V. Scheel and Michael de Zayas. Andrew Collins is a former editor of Fodor's and lives in Oregon, only spending his summer holidays in New England. He updated "Rhode Island" and is an expert in terms of gay travelling. Moreover, he studied at Wesleyan University, is a member of the Society of American Travel Writers and teaches online courses on travel writing.³¹ Bethany Cassin Beckerlegge, too, was once editor at Fodor's and similar to Collins, she also tends to spend her holidays in New England or rather Connecticut. Though not residing there, Susan MacCallum-Whitcomb is proud of her New England roots and often visits her relatives there. She has a PhD in American Literature and taught at a university before working as a freelance writer for Fodor's.³² Michael Nalepa, a New England resident, is a former Fodor's editor and works now as a freelance writer and editor. Mary Ruoff studied journalism and is linked to New England in the sense that her husband is from Maine. Living in Cape Cod, Laura V. Scheel was responsible for exactly this area within the New England edition. Michael de Zayas lives in Vermont and has written a lot for Fodor's so far. The previously mentioned four authors that do not appear on the first page but on the last, shall also be

³⁰ <<http://www.fodors.com/about-us/>> (15/06/2012)

³¹ <<http://gaytravel.about.com/bio/Andrew-Collins-24279.htm>> (06/11/2011)

³² <<http://www.susanmaccallum-whitcomb.com/bio.html>> (06/11/2011)

introduced very briefly here as they, too, seem to have contributed a significant amount of information. Robert Audette, a professional journalist, grew up in New Hampshire, and hence focused on southwestern New Hampshire and southeastern Vermont within the guidebook. Melissa Kim lives and works in Maine as a freelance writer. Steve Larese has always been very enthusiastic about Cape Cod's history and its whales. Besides having written many books and other publications in various magazines, he also wrote "A Whale of a Tale" for this edition. Christina Valhoul is a New England native and is especially interested in crafts and antiques. The other authors, on whom unfortunately no further information is provided, are Neva Allen, Stephen Allen, John Blodgett, Sascha de Gersdorff, Amanda Knorr, Brigid Sweeney, Linh Tran, George Semler and Sarah Stebbins.

5.3.4. DK Eyewitness Travel (EW)

According to the Dorling Kindersley website,³³ DK was founded in 1974 by Christopher Dorling and Peter Kindersley in London. At first, the company was established as a book packager. It was not until 1993 that DK also began to publish travel guides under the name DK Eyewitness Travel. Since 2000, the company is now owned by Pearson PLC and, hence, part of the Penguin Group.

About the DK authors, the company states that they "work closely with authors who are experts in their field."³⁴ The DK Eyewitness Travel edition on New England is written by seven authors whereas four are explicitly mentioned as 'main contributors'. The award-winning writer Eleanor Berman has written eleven guidebooks, many of which for DK. Patricia Brooks, a writer, author, and co-author and lives in Connecticut. She also writes for the *New York Times*. The travel journalist and photographer Helga Loveseed has already won prizes for her writing. Besides travel guides, she also writes for magazines and newspapers. Pierre Home-Douglas is an author and

³³ <<http://www.dk.co.uk/static/cs/uk/11/about/DKBrandDocAv2.pdf>>(06/11/2011)

³⁴ <<http://www.dk.co.uk/static/cs/uk/11/about/company.html>> (06/11/2011)

travel writer. According to the Internet, the Boston resident Tom Bross has been a freelance travel writer and photographer for about 25 years now.³⁵ Patricia Harris and David Lyon seem to work together very often, as several books about New England and Spain³⁶ as well as articles in the *Yankee Magazine*³⁷ are published by both of them. Before being a travel writer, David Lyon was “a commercial fisherman, a line cook, a poet, and a sometimes teacher of writing and cooking.”³⁸

5.3.5. Résumé & Insight Gained

From this brief insight into the history of the companies and the contributing authors of the respective New England editions, it becomes obvious that only one of the guidebook series, namely Fodor’s, is of American origin. Nevertheless, it was also revealed that almost all writers have a personal connection to New England. They either live, have lived, have relatives or friends, or they spend their holidays there. Moreover, this presentation showed that almost all the authors are professional (travel) writers and/or editors, often with an academic qualification or training in journalism. Unfortunately, it was not possible to gather information about the educational background of every single writer but from what is known, it is quite surprising that only two authors hold a degree in history, only one has studied American literature and none of the author seems to be an expert in geography. In other words, it was surprising to find that few authors have an academic degree in a field other than journalism. Hence I would argue that there will not be any considerable specialization of the guidebooks. Moreover, this brief insight has also shown that most of the guidebook series emphasize that they aim at providing an authentic insight into the culture but in how far the presented image resembles reality will be explored within the final section.

³⁵ <<http://www.jaxfaxmagazine.com/staff2.html>> (07/11/2011)

³⁶ <<http://www.amazon.com>> (07/11/2011)

³⁷ <http://www.yankeemagazine.com/author/harris/david_lyon_and_patricia> (07/11/2011)

³⁸ <<http://hungrytravelers.com/?p=489>> (07/11/2011)

5.4. The Categories : An Overview

As already mentioned, an important step in the analysis was to establish categories on which the following analysis should be based. After several modifications and adaptations, a list of 20 categories was the outcome.

Table 1 shows the categories in an alphabetical order and provides further information on the aspects that those categories include. The list is, as I think, self-explanatory.

#	CATEGORY	EXPLANATION
1	activities	adventure and sports, outdoor activities, shopping, party, trips, tours
2	architecture	buildings, churches, mansions, lighthouses, covered bridges
3	culture	arts, galleries, museums, music, literature
4	economy	Information about the past or present economic situation
5	education	colleges, universities
6	ethnicity	emphasis on other ethnicities such as African Americans, Irish, Italian, etc.
7	events	social events, festivals
8	food	cuisine, drinks, local specialties, restaurants,
9	history	historical events, historic sites, emphasis on New England's history
10	native	native American history, information on native Americans
11	nature	fauna and flora, landscape, woods, mountains, seasons, conservation
12	people	locals, residents of New England, population
13	person	historical people, important people,
14	place	emphasis on specific places, cities, towns, villages, neighborhoods, or districts
15	politics	politicians, information on politics, political situation
16	religion	emphasis on religious belief (systems), churches, denominations
17	safety	safety information
18	same-sex	emphasis on same-sex marriage, gay and lesbian clubs
19	(anti-)slavery	slavery, anti-slavery, abolitionism
20	sports	national sports (Red Sox, etc.)

Table 1: The Categories

5.5. The Categories: In Detail

The numbers of occurrences of the various categories were then added and transformed into a pie chart:

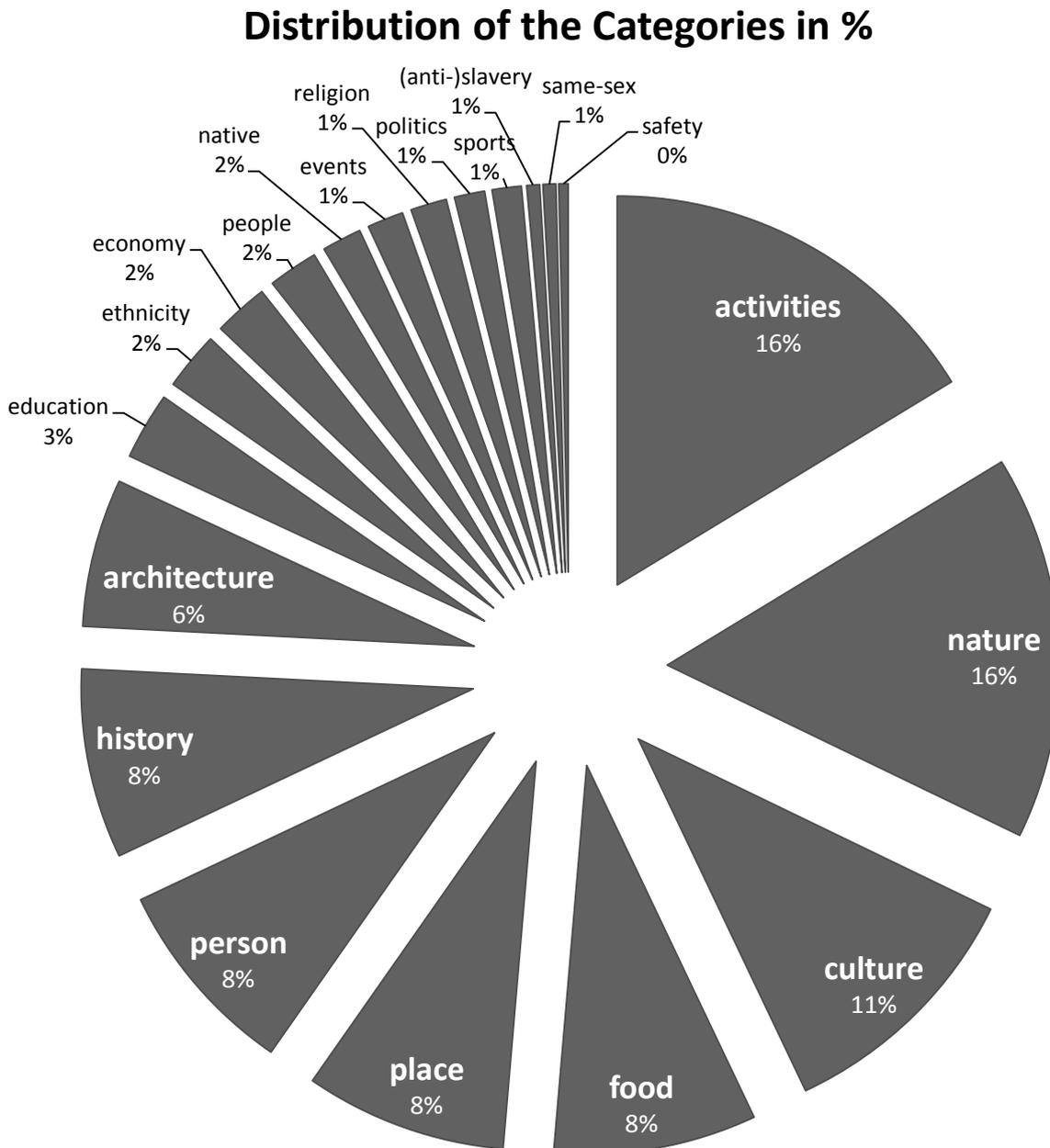


Figure 7: Distribution of the Categories (in %)

The pie chart depicts the distribution of the 20 categories within all the four guidebooks in percent, showing that eight categories are especially prominent, two of which, namely 'activities' and 'nature', are the most prevalent with both 16%. 'Culture' is the third most common

category and comprises a total of 11%, followed by ‘food’, ‘place’, ‘person’ and ‘history’ with 8% each. The last category above 5% is ‘architecture’ whereas the remaining categories fluctuate between 0% and 3%. Although ‘safety’ is depicted with 0%, this does not mean that this category does not occur at all but that it occurred extremely infrequently and was, hence, compared to the other categories, hardly noticeable. This fact as well as a closer look at the particular instances shows that ‘safety’ is definitely not a major issue, implying that the region is indeed a very safe one except for some (moderately) dangerous animals and a handful of toxic plants.

As already mentioned before, I was also interested in the rather general sections about the region which are labeled, for instance, ‘history’ or ‘literature’. As it was hardly possible to include such sections appropriately within the previous evaluation, a second analysis was conducted in which the general chapters, the colored sections, as well as especially highlighted sights or aspects (of more than 2 pages) were investigated separately by means of counting the pages. The following table shows the number of pages of particularly highlighted (color) sections with regard to their overall topics.

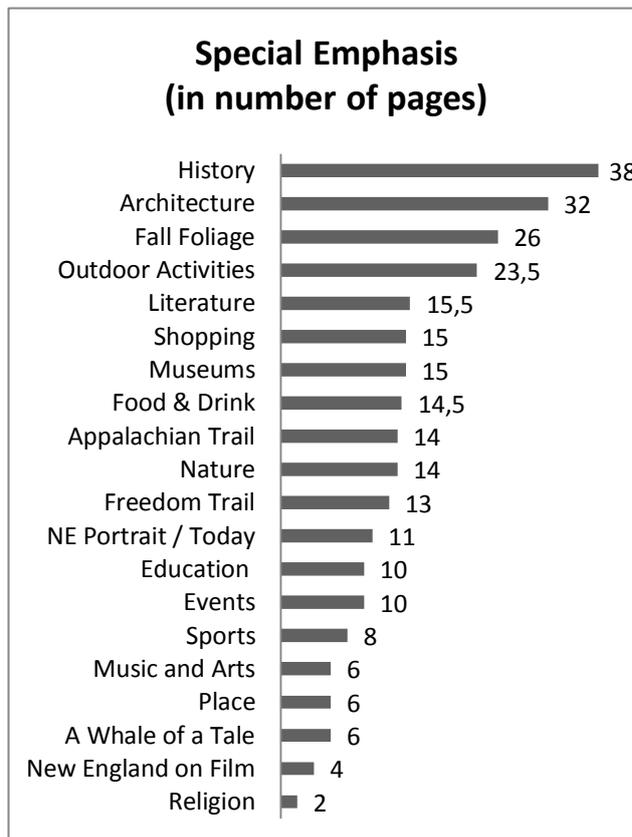


Figure 8: Special Emphasis (in number of pages)

In contrast to the first graph, this table shows a significant emphasis of the guidebooks on history. Altogether, a total number of 38 pages are concerned with New England's past. This considerably different result stems from the fact that in the first analysis, the category 'history' was counted only once, regardless of the length of the chapter. In this analysis, however, the number of pages mattered greatly. The second most highlighted aspect is 'architecture' with 32 pages, followed by information on the region's yearly natural spectacle, the 'Fall Foliage' which is topic of 26 pages. Obviously, another significant feature of New England is the variety of 'Outdoor Activities' as slightly more than 23 pages provide the reader with ideas and lists of different possible adventures. According to the table less emphasis is, however, put on 'New England on Film' or 'Religion'. Still, the fact that religion is bottom of the list with only 2 pages might be a bit misleading considering that other topics such as politics, ethnicity or New England's diversity are not mentioned at all. A closer look at the table also reveals that, in fact, the category 'nature' is the most frequently occurring as two other topics, namely 'Fall Foliage' and 'Appalachian Trail' are actually part of 'nature', too. Altogether, 'nature' would then comprise a total of 54 pages. Nevertheless, I decided not to subsume 'Fall Foliage' and 'Appalachian Trail' under the heading of 'nature' in order to highlight the importance of those two aspects especially typical of New England.

5.5.1. Activities

*"New England is big on outdoor adventure."
(Lonely Planet 17)*

This statement is provided by Lonely Planet with good reason. As also mirrored in the results, New England is represented as an outdoor enthusiasts' and adventurers' paradise. This category includes everything a tourist who visits the region can do and experience there. Suggestions for activities are as diverse as the region is itself: possibilities range from walking in the woods to shopping in the city

and from watching a movie to watching a whale. It is hardly surprising, however, that this category is one of the most frequently appearing considering that it is the duty of guidebooks to provide the readers with ideas for spending time in a region. Moreover, it seems to be typical of guidebooks to present experiences, sights or places in such a way that it addresses the reader directly by using an imperative form of the verb.

Ride on the nation's sole surviving single chairlift [...] (LP 334)

Hop on an inner tube from Lazy River Tours, drift downstream and spend an hour doing absolutely nothing but floating and laughing. (LP 334)

Painting or photographing the windswept rocks of Monhegan Island. (LP 441)

Hit the beach: The region's bountiful beaches make a fine excuse to laze about. (RG 140)

Take a cue from locals and sign up for one of the Boston Park Rangers' programs. (FO 79)

Even a minor thing – like riding a single chairlift – is presented as a worthwhile activity. Moreover, examining the text in detail reveals that many sights or places are accompanied by suggestions for activities, be it a trip, a tour, a sport or something else. Often, so it seems, sights and places themselves are not enough since nearly everything is presented along with different possible activities. However, this is definitely a feature and peculiarity of guidebooks in general, and has in fact nothing to do with the region itself. Turning back to the particular activities that are typical of New England, the results show that about half of all the instances in which activities play a major role, are strongly intertwined with the category 'nature'. This means that especially sporting activities which are performed outdoors are most common and define the region. In summer and spring, New England is a preferred destination for hikers, climbers and bikers whereas in winter New England turns into one of the top skiing destinations, delighting tourists with some of the finest slopes and a beautiful mountainous scenery. In fall, the most beautiful time of the year in

New England, nature turns into a colorful spectacle attracting thousands of so-called 'leaf peepers'. Apart from these seasonal outdoor adventures, New England has a lot to offer:

woods, forests, mountains	winter sports	rivers, ocean, lakes, beaches	others
hiking walking (mountain) biking climbing leaf peeping	skiing snowboarding snowmobiling snowshoeing sleigh rides sledding and tubing ice skating dog sledding	surfing swimming whale-watching paddling rafting building sand castles fishing sailing sunbathing canoeing kayaking rowing white-water rafting scuba diving	trail ride on horseback bird-watching hunting skating golf hang gliding paragliding

Table 2: New England activities

These various opportunities of outside sports also suggest that water is an important aspect of the (sports) tourism of the region since most activities are related to the ocean, lakes or rivers.

It was also surprising that the results showed that shopping and especially shopping for antiques is a typical New England experience that should not be missed. Fodor's even provides a seven-page long color section on crafts and antiques and where they are best purchased. This popularity of antiques might also be closely linked to – not to say stem from – the region's rich historical past. As New England is so-to-speak the epitome of history (in the United States), it inevitably stands for something old which is also represented in the various crafts and antiques. In other words, history seems to be encapsulated in antiques and crafts. Therefore, these goods might also be regarded as symbols of the region and shopping of these as one of the region's defining characteristics.

5.5.2. Nature

*“Come to New England to mount spectacular summits and to feel the ocean breeze.”
(Lonely Planet 17)*

*“New England is rich in history and natural beauty.”
(Eyewitness 130)*

The other most frequently occurring category ‘nature’ is self-evidently equally intertwined with ‘activities’ as it is the case in reverse. Many natural sights are presented along with possible outdoor adventures. What is more, the results also reveal that ‘nature’ is linked to another aspect, and that is the growing environmental consciousness of the region and its inhabitants. The conservation and protection of land and wildlife is present in all guidebooks as shown by the following examples:

[...] several states have enacted significant measures to protect the environment [...] (RG 536)

Burlington, [...] an environmentally sensitive, crunchy, laid-back college town. To the east, the landscape becomes desolate, with natural beauty and almost no significant population, making the Northeast Kingdom a refuge for nature lovers and aficionados of wide open northern beauty. (FO 402)

Benton MacKaye was one of the country's first conservationists. (LP 532)

Cape Codders are fiercely protective of the environment. [...] planners have been careful to preserve nature and encourage responsible, eco-conscious building. (FO 158)

With 25 percent of its wild landscape under protection, Block Island is a wonderful destination for outdoor enthusiasts [...] (EW 192)

Although New England’s nature is emphasized and advertised with regard to all the six states, state-specific differences can be observed. The following table provides an overview of certain aspects of nature which are promoted with regard to the states.

Connecticut	Rhode Island	Massachusetts	New Hampshire	Vermont	Maine
Appalachian Trail		Appalachian Trail	Appalachian Trail	Appalachian Trail	Appalachian Trail
Fall Foliage		Fall Foliage	Fall Foliage	Fall Foliage	Fall Foliage (Inland Maine)
rivers & lakes	coast	coast	lakes, mountains, forests	forests, mountains	coast & wilderness
Litchfield Hills	Block Island	Cape Cod National Seashore	White Mountains	Green Mountains	Acadia National Park

Table 3: Nature in respect to the individual states

Table 3 shows that in five of the six states, the Appalachian Trail is a very popular tourist attraction. Though the well-known Indian summer takes place in entire New England, it is especially emphasized with regard to Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Vermont and inland Maine. Apart from these very specific natural highlights, the table also depicts that Rhode Island, Massachusetts and east Maine score with beautiful shoreline, whereas Vermont, New Hampshire and inland Maine are highly popular for wilderness and rural landscapes.

The analysis also reveals that nature seems to be a defining characteristic of the region, and hence, also contributing to its distinct image. Repeatedly, the tourists' attention is drawn to the outstanding landscape and views of the region as the following examples illustrate:

[T]he rolling hills in the northwestern corner of Connecticut are blanketed with forests, splashed with lakes and dotted with quiet villages. What makes Litchfield hills the perfect destination for a country drive? It's the idyllic back roads [...] and the utter lack of tourists. Discover the unheralded beauty of rural Connecticut. (LP 8)

With its white churches and red barns, covered bridges and clapboard houses, snowy woods, and maple syrup, Vermont comes closer than any other New England state to fulfilling the quintessential image of small-town Yankee America. True, in certain areas, the bucolic image can seem a bit packaged, but exploring the state's minor roads is captivating nonetheless, as you'll discover myriad little villages, alluring country inns, and splendid lakes and mountains [...] (RG 333)

The mountainous Berkshires live up to the storybook image of rural New England [...] (FO 10)

Southern Vermont. [...] Like elsewhere across the state, you'll find unspoiled towns, romantic B&Bs, rural farms, and pristine forests. (FO 402)

The pastoral image of Vermont is very much rooted in reality. Co-ops provide many small working farms the chance to compete with larger organizations. (FO 456)

For many people, New England is white-steepled churches, craggy coastline, and immaculate village greens. However, the region is also home to the opulence of Newport, Rhode Island, the beautiful suburban communities of Connecticut, and the self-assured sophistication of Boston - as well as the picture-postcard villages, covered bridges, timeless landscapes, and back-road gems. (EW 15)

These samples clearly indicate that the region is generally associated with attributes such as rural, quiet, idyllic, pastoral, bucolic or romantic. Though this view is presented to be especially true for Connecticut, Vermont, and Massachusetts, it also seems to represent New England in general.

5.5.3. Culture

*“New England is at the cutting edge of culture”
(Lonely Planet 17)*

As mentioned previously, the category ‘culture’ includes everything that has to do with the arts, that is, music, theater, art, and literature. With regard to this category, the study revealed that especially museums and galleries as well as New England’s literary past and present are highlighted. New England hosts a vast number of museums and galleries most of them with a focus on art or (maritime) history. Some of the best-known and most popular are the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston, the Massachusetts Museum of Contemporary Art in North Adams, Mystic Seaport near New London in Connecticut, Shelburne Museum in Vermont and Plimoth Plantation in Plymouth, Massachusetts.

Besides the numerous museums and galleries, New England's literary scene and -heritage is strongly emphasized as well. In almost all four guidebooks (except Fodor's) a whole section is dedicated to New England writers and poets and their contribution to the region's reputation for intellect and sophistication. Rough Guide even proposes the following:

"In some ways this is where American literature began [...]" (RG 177)

This already hints at the crucial importance that literature once had and – at least to some extent – still has for the region. Though this image represents the whole region, it is actually bound to specific places as also mentioned by the guidebooks. In particular, its vibrant literary activity is mainly associated with Massachusetts, or Boston and Concord, to be more precise. Especially Boston was regarded as the epicenter of literature as it hosted the region's most highly appreciated educational institutions and the first American printing press, and attracted many writers, philosophers and intellectuals to come. All this led to

Boston's reputation as the 'Athens of America (EW 76)

In addition to this historical overview of New England's literary past, the guidebooks also provide more detailed information on specific writers and their works. Although more than 70 writers are mentioned in all the guidebooks, a cross-section revealed that only 15 of them were mentioned in at least three guidebooks indicating their outstanding significance. These were:

- Henry David Thoreau
- Ralph Waldo Emerson
- Harriet Beecher Stowe
- Nathaniel Hawthorne
- Louisa May Alcott
- Emily Dickinson
- Jack Kerouac
- Henry Wadsworth Longfellow
- Mark Twain
- John Cheever
- Stephen King
- Robert Frost
- Eugene O'Neill
- John Irving
- Dennis Lehane

5.5.4. Food

*“New England is delicious.”
(Lonely Planet 17)*

It was rather surprising to find that food seems to play a vital role in the representation of the region. Apart from providing endless lists of restaurants – which, of course, is typical for guidebooks – a very strong emphasis is put on food, particular dishes and local specialties. Although it is proposed that

New England cuisine has always had a somewhat austere, no-frills reputation (like the people), and that simplicity is still present today (FO 25)

this simplicity does by no means pertain to the quality, richness and diversity of New England’s food. The study also revealed that the region has recently undergone a (healthy) change. According to the guidebooks, people have started to reconsider their diet and are increasingly favoring organic and locally grown food. This trend is also known as the so-called locavore movement which has not only positively strengthened the region’s economy but also affected New England’s cuisine and the restaurants, respectively, as illustrated by the following two examples:

The locavore movement has finally hit New England. New farms, greenmarkets, and gourmet food shops are sprouting up everyday and chefs are exploring more seasonably-based, farm-to-table options. (FO 25)

Also gaining in popularity is the use of locally - and often organically - raised produce, meat, and dairy. (FO 155)

Similarly to the results of the category ‘nature’ which showed a rising awareness and environmental consciousness, this trend also seems to pertain to food. Along with the organic and locavore movement, sustainability and eco-friendliness seem to gain weight, too.

Local ingredients and sustainable methods are common in foodie-focused cities and also Vermont. (FO 17)

As already mentioned, the guidebooks also concentrate very much on particular products and specialties of the region, the most prominent of which are summarized by the following table:

fruits & vegetables	dairy products	seafood	local specialties
cranberries	(cheddar) cheese	lobster	(pancakes with) maple syrup
blueberries	B&J's ice cream	lobster rolls	beer & microbreweries
strawberries		clam chowder	Boston's baked beans
apples		fried clams	
beans		oyster	
corn		shellfish	
		scrod	
		cod	

Table 4: Food in New England

Table 4 shows that especially four aspects stand out with regard to New England's cuisine and these are: fruits and vegetables, dairy products, seafood, and local specialties. The first and the second column, i.e. fruits and vegetables and dairy products, have another important implication besides being delicious and healthy to eat: not only the product but also the production itself has been turned into a tourist attraction. The region advertises fresh farm produce and attracts tourists with so-called 'Pick-Your-Own Farms' where people can harvest fruits and vegetables on their own. There are also other types of farms such as cheese farms and maple syrup farms where tourists can watch the process of production and taste and buy the products. Apart from cheese, New England's even more popular dairy product which is nationally as well as internationally well-known is Ben & Jerry's ice cream.

The fact that 'seafood' is the longest list already hints at its considerable significance for the region – both economically and culturally. As soon as attention is drawn to food, seafood is inevitably mentioned and in particular, of course, Maine lobster, which is not only popular across borders but also the occasion for a five-day festival.

The last column, which is entitled 'local specialties', features another very important economic mainstay of the region and that is maple syrup. As mentioned by Rough Guide (372), "Vermont is the largest producer of maple syrup in the US [...]." This also shows that the category 'food' is often strongly tied to the notion of place. While the maple syrup industry centers primarily on Vermont, the lobster industry is confined to the (Maine) coast. Similarly, the typical 'Boston baked beans' are – as its name implies – strongly associated with Boston.

Another interesting outcome of the study was the insight that 'food' is also strongly intertwined with the issue of 'ethnicity' and so, emphasizing New England's diversity in a very positive manner. Whenever possible, the guidebooks highlight the richness and diversity in the region's cuisine which partially stems from the many waves of immigrants who obviously brought with them their typical way of cooking. According to the guidebooks, the strongest influences appear to be Italian, Portuguese, Native American; Irish, Southeast Asian and Latin American.

Blessed with a burgeoning locavore movement and a wealth of international culinary influences, New England cuisine fuses the best of both worlds. (LP 17)

This regional cuisine has deep cultural roots and, like all things cultural, it is dynamic and developing. Advances in culinary culture have changed the dining landscapes of cities around the region [...] The influx of immigrants in the 19th century had a profound impact on local cuisine. (LP 527)

5.5.5. Place

The fact that this category occurs very frequently is, I think, a typical guidebook feature and has nothing to do with the region in particular. Nevertheless, there are some interesting remarks to make with regard to New England as certain instances of 'place' are undoubtedly vital in the representation of the region. Similar to other categories, the notion of place too, is often strongly tied to the other categories such as nature, food or history.

Places that are constantly mentioned (though often not specified) are New England's characteristic little quaint colonial villages with old-fashioned clapboard houses, white steepled churches, red barns, village greens and covered bridges, and all sparkling with colonial charm. The other type of places that are highlighted are the big cities such as Boston, Newport, Portland, Providence, or Burlington whereas each of the cities has its own very distinctive character and atmosphere. Boston, for instance, is the academic and intellectual hub of the region. Presented as chic and expensive, Newport (Rhode Island) seems to be associated with wealth and luxury. What seems to apply to all places, though, is the significance of their history.

5.5.6. History

*"New England is history."
(Lonely Planet 17)*

Though not among the top five aspects in the first analysis, 'history' proved to be the most frequently occurring category in the second part of the investigation (see Figure 8: Special Emphasis (in number of pages)) and shall thus be discussed here in detail as well. In all the four guidebooks New England's history is not only mentioned incidentally within the individual sections, it is also treated separately, often within a whole section entitled 'History', which already hints at the profound importance of this feature for the whole region.

One of the most interesting insights gained from the analysis with respect to this category is that history seems to have different facets as illustrated by the following samples:

History lies thick on the ground in New England - from Pilgrims to pirates, witches to whalers, the American Revolution to the Industrial Revolution. (FO 30)

Tracing colonial history: Very much where America began, New England has all sorts of emblems of its birth, from the sights along Boston's Freedom Trail to the battlegrounds at Lexington and Concord. (RG 15)

New England has a proud (and long) maritime history. (FO 30)

Talkin' 'Bout a Revolution: New England is the cradle of democracy. Home to many of the patriots who launched the American Revolution and the war's first battles [...] (FO 30)

Writing the Story of America: The list of New England writers who have shaped American culture is long indeed [...] (FO 31)

These examples show that New England's past has indeed different aspects which altogether constitute the region as it is today, whereby the most prominent are obviously the colonial, revolutionary, maritime, industrial and literary/intellectual aspects. Apart from these cornerstones of the region's past, other aspects are highlighted as well though considerably less striking. The history of slavery, for example is one of these. Though this negative detail of New England's past is (at least once) mentioned in all the guidebooks, the main focus is rather put on the abolishment of slavery (and them being the *first* to put forward antislavery laws) than slavery itself. Only half of the travel guides (Lonely Planet and Rough Guide, to be more precise) point out that New England and especially Rhode Island, was once heavily engaged in the slave trade and was also one of the leading trading posts.

The first slaves were delivered to Massachusetts Bay Colony from the West Indies in 1638. By 1700, roughly 400 slaves lived in Boston. In the 18th century, Rhode Island merchants played a leading role in the Atlantic slave trade; financing over 1000 slave ventures and transporting more than 100,000 Africans. (LP 516)

Rhode Island was [...] a prolific slave trader. (LP 260)

Rhode Island flourished thanks to its growing maritime commerce, with Providence becoming one of the most important ports of call in the "triangle trade", in which New England rum was first exchanged for African slaves, who were exchanged in turn for West Indian molasses. Later, Rhode Island became the first colony to prohibit slave importation [...] (RG 252)

These very few examples of recalling New England's history of slavery indicate that this is one part of the past that is not focused upon.

However, numerous instances can be provided emphasizing New England's leading role in abolishing slavery:

[...] on May 18, 1652, the territory [Rhode Island] enacted the first law against slavery in North America [...] (RG 251)

Black Heritage Trail: In 1783, Massachusetts became the first state to declare slavery illegal. [...] The Black Heritage Trail traces the neighborhood's key role in local and national black history [...] (RG 92)

[T]he African Meeting House [...] came to be known as the 'Black Faneuil Hall' for the fervent antislavery activism that started within its walls. (FO 55)

Abolitionist New England: [...] The Massachusetts capital was also the center of a prominent protest against slavery [...] William Lloyd Garrison [...] The Underground Railroad was immortalized in Harriet Beecher Stowe's novel *Uncle Tom's Cabin; or, Life Among the Lowly*. (EW 46)

In the early 19th century, New England became a center of the abolition movement. In Boston, William Lloyd Garrison, a newspaper publisher, Theodore Parker, a Unitarian minister, and Wendell Phillips, an aristocratic lawyer, launched the Anti-Slavery Society to agitate public sentiment. New England provided numerous stops along the Underground Railroad, a network of safe houses that helped runaway slaves reach freedom in Canada. (LP 516)

At the same time, all these examples also show that again categories are strongly intertwined. It becomes obvious that 'history' is often connected to literature, economy, place and, person. In fact, it was surprising to find such a great number of references to specific individuals connected to the region. Taking a closer look at the category 'person' also reveals that those who are mentioned in at least three guidebooks are either associated with history and/or literature (for a list of the latter see section 5.5.3). Noticeable historical characters that appear in at least three guidebooks (see appendix) are predominantly significant either with regard to New England's colonial or revolutionary past:

colonial era	revolutionary era	19 th century
John Cabot (Italian explorer) John Smith Thomas Hooker John Winthrop Roger Williams	Paul Revere John Hancock Ethan Allen William Dawes	Franklin Pierce (14 th president of the United States) William Lloyd Garrison (abolitionism)

Table 5: Noticeable historical characters

Overall, it can be said that New England is presented as *the* birthplace of American history and hence, its past is emphasized strongly.

The early history of New England is the history of the United States itself, for it is here that Europeans first gained a toehold in America and where much of the drama of forming a new country was played out. But even after the rest of the country had been populated, New England continued to exert influence on the political, economic, and intellectual life of the country. (EW 37)

Probably due to this leading role of New England, its residents are so proud of the region and want to preserve everything that might be of historic value (although this is, of course, also an economic factor of the tourism industry) and thus the region sometimes appears to be “frozen in time” (Fodor’s 30).

New England preserves its past like no other region of the United States. In addition to countless museums, historic sites, refurbished homes, and historical markers, the area has several wonderfully preserved villages, each trying to capture a specific moment in time. (FO 30)

5.6. Inter-Guidebook Differences

As already mentioned, it is not the purpose of this thesis to highlight differences between the guidebooks. Nevertheless, it might be interesting to note that the analysis showed that the representation of the region does indeed depend on the specific guidebook series (at least to some extent) and that readers should therefore be familiar with the various travel guides beforehand. Although the guidebooks do not differ dramatically, different foci are still noticeable, which, of course, determine the audience and readership, i.e. budget tourists, cultural tourists, adventure tourists or, for instance, tourists interested in

history. Table 6 illustrates the particular emphases with respect to the guidebook series under consideration.

FOCUS	Lonely Planet	Rough Guide	Fodor's	Eyewitness
activities	X			
architecture				X
culture	X			
economy				X
education			X	
ethnicity			X	
events	X			
food	X			
history				X
native	X			
nature			X	
people	X		X	
person				X
place		X		
politics				X
(anti-)slavery		X		
religion				X
safety			X	
same-sex	X			
sports			X	

Table 6: Emphases of the Guidebook Series

Lonely Planet deals with seven categories, which are 'activities', 'culture', 'events', 'food', 'native', 'people' and 'same-sex', in more detail than the other guidebooks. Rough Guide 'only' dwells extensively upon 'place' and '(anti-)slavery, whereas Fodor's provides the most information on 'education', 'ethnicity', 'nature', 'people', 'safety', and 'sports'. The most comprehensive accounts on 'architecture', 'economy', 'history', 'person', 'politics', and 'religion' are provided by the Eyewitness travel guide.

This obviously implies that tourists have to carefully choose their printed travel companion according to their interests, needs and wants. With regard to New England this means that a tourists who is mainly interested in New England's past and the historic buildings and persons the region was once home to, he/she will be well advised to use the Eyewitness guide. So-called 'leaf-peepers', however, will be

more pleased with Fodor's provided that they are less interested in literature, architecture or history, for example.

5.7. The People of New England: An Investigation of Stereotypes

Similar to the previous sections in which the individual categories were presented and discussed in detail, this section too, closely investigates one category, namely that of 'people' but unlike the others, the examination of this category also aims at detecting stereotypes in order to answer the fourth research question:

Do the guidebooks create or reinforce any stereotypes regarding the inhabitants of the region?

The quantitative analysis showed that the category 'people' was not among the most frequently occurring categories as only 2 % of the analyzed material was assigned to this category. Hence, compared to the other categories, it can be said that relatively little information is provided on the residents and their character traits or attitude(s). This discovery was rather surprising since the encounter with locals is certainly a necessary and unavoidable travel experience for tourists and hence, information about the people in respect to ethnicity, religion or their way of life can be regarded as interesting and essential travel information in order to get a valuable insight into a particular culture. In fact, however, only one guidebook (Lonely Planet) offers a fleeting glimpse of the demographic profile of the region focusing on ethnicity, religion, and the density of the population per square mile. Although an in-depth analysis of the particular instances of the category 'people' reveals that many guidebooks address the issue of ethnicity and diversity, respectively, most remarks comment on people's character and attitudes whereby the majority of which are positive and only few are to be understood in a rather negative way. As a consequence, this section will primarily focus on the presentation of the people in order to provide an insight into underlying clichés and stereotypes. At the same

time this does not mean that the inhabitants' ethnic variety is less interesting but this aspect will be further investigated and elaborated on within the following section because it is not directly related to the creation of stereotypes but rather contributes strongly to the overall image of the region.

Contrary to previous assumptions that guidebook writers might be careful or self-effacing in terms of assigning certain character traits – and especially negative ones – to New England residents, the analysis showed that numerous comments are made on the peoples' attributes, and surprisingly, even some that are less favorable. The examination also showed that certain traits are state-specific while others seem to apply to the whole region. Within the following pages all remarks that address the locals' character are listed in respect to the particular states and the crucial words and phrases are underlined.

NEW ENGLAND

New Englanders are returning to the cities. [...] Access to higher education has sent second and third generations into prestigious professions and posh suburbs, fostering assimilation and dilution of New England's elite culture. [...] Many people in the old enclaves welcome newcomers, recognizing the advantages of diversity and development. But others resent being invaded by outsiders, whether immigrants or yuppies. Who needs development if it means you can't afford the rent? (LP 506)

New Englanders are a varied group joined by a shared past and a singular pride in their roots. (FO 17)

[...] a tough, hearty "Yankee" spirit (RG 6)

New Englanders are often caricatured as standoffish, but this analysis isn't really fair. While not as exuberant as their warm-weather counterparts, they are a polite, hearty crew, and quick to help a person in need. Small-town New England in particular is quite community-minded - don't be surprised if strangers wave at you, or generally go out of their way to welcome you into the neighborhood fold (RG 34)

The idea of the self-reliant, thrifty, and often stoic New England Yankee has taken on almost mythic proportions in American folklore, but in some parts of New England - especially in rural Maine, New Hampshire, and Vermont - there still is some truth to this image, which shouldn't come as a surprise. You need to be independent if you farm an isolated field, live in the middle of a vast forest, or work a fishing boat miles off the coast. Like any

part of the country, there are stark differences between urban New Englanders and those you encounter outside the cities. Both, though, are usually fiercely proud of the region, its rugged beauty, and its contributions to the nation. New Englanders also tend to be well educated. (FO 14)

New Englanders are a varied group joined by a shared past and a singular pride in their roots. It's therefore no surprise that New England spans a spectrum of activities and locales, yet offers visitors and residents alike distinct experiences that still can perfectly define the region. (FO 17)

To survive in these northeastern states required toughness, ingenuity, and resourcefulness, all traits that became ingrained in the New England psyche. Indeed, the area today is as much a state of mind as it is a physical space. (EW 15)

And even long after the American Revolution, New England continued to play an important role in the life of the developing nation, supplying many of its political and intellectual leaders. That spirit endures. An intellectual confidence, some may call it smugness, persists; some people would say it is with good reason since it was New England that produced the first flowering of American culture. (EW 16)

New Englanders take pride in the fact that this is one of the most socially conscious regions of America. (LP 531)

New England cuisine has always had a somewhat austere, no-frills reputation (like the people), and that simplicity is still present today. (FO 25)

Faux Pas: Don't mock, mimic or otherwise imitate a local's accent. New Englanders know they talk differently than you do, but they don't care. Don't pahk your cah in Hahvahd Yahd. (LP 504)

NEW HAMPSHIRE

New Hampshire's [...] tough, take-no-bullshit attitude of the locals [...] (LP 409)

[...] enduring small-town pride of their residents (RG 391)

New Hampshire residents have often been called cantankerous, but beneath that crusty exterior is often hospitality and friendliness. [...] The residents of the Granite State have taken [the state motto] "Live Free or Die" to heart, defining themselves by that principle for more than 200 years. (FO 514)

New Hampshireites are known for their fiercely independent nature, born of necessity in the early 1600s when European settlers established outposts in this mountainous and heavily forested region. (EW 249)

There can be no better expression of New Hampshire's individualistic spirit than the state motto, "Live Free or Die" [...] (EW 249)

Politics and patriotism have always been important to New Hampshire residents, whether it's Fourth of July celebrations, the earliest presidential primary elections, or the state's "Live Free or Die" motto. (FO 531)

New Hampshire is the most politically conservative state in New England, with a libertarian streak that runs deep. It's tough and rugged and its citizens still cling with pride to the famous words uttered by General John Stark [...] 'Live free or die'. [...] Sometimes this motto takes some curious twists, like the insistence on not having a seatbelt law or a helmet law for motorcyclists ('live free *and* die' seems more apt in these instances). New Hampshireans also sneer at handgun laws and other statutes they feel will limit them in some way. Because of this libertarian streak, they normally vote Republican, though this trend has been changing in recent years, partially due to the influx of outsiders (liberals!) moving into their state. Although blue bloods aren't always welcomed by many New Hampshireans, who can blame them for wanting to live here? (LP 389)

MASSACHUSETTS

Cape Codders are fiercely protective of the environment [...] (FO 158)

'Fanatic' is no idle word here. Boston fans are passionate about sports [...] (LP 42)

Boston Red Sox fans are best known for being two things: unwaveringly fanatical and vehemently opposed to all things New York Yankees. (FO 22)

The Red Sox have the most rabid fans in baseball. Knowledgeable and dedicated, they follow the team with religiouslike intensity. (FO 49)

Oliver Wendell Holmes wrote that Boston's wealthy merchant class of the time constituted a Brahmin caste, a "harmless, inoffensive, untitled aristocracy" with "their houses by Bulfinch, their monopoly on Beacon Street, their ancestral portraits and Chinese porcelains, humanitarianism, Unitarian faith in the march of the mind, Yankee shrewdness, and NE exclusiveness". ... In casual usage today, a Brahmin is someone with an old family name, whose finances derive largely from trust funds, and whose politics blend conservatism with noblesse oblige toward those less fortunate. Boston's Brahmins founded most of the hospitals, performing arts bodies, and museums of the greater metropolitan area. (EW 63)

Bostonians are also avid theatergoers [...] (EW 366)

VERMONT

Burlington spews hip but relaxed urban diversions and rocking nightlife. It's all governed by a laid-back culture, endlessly lovable for its eccentricities. That's Vermont's allure - it slows you down while you inhale its crisp, organic air, preferably with a bottle of local beer in hand. (LP 333)

Vermonters may be small in number, but they are nationalistic and often have led the country's conscience on social and political issues. [...] the American flag [...] decorates many a front porch; (EW 227)

CONNECTICUT

Just as diverse as the landscape are the state's residents [...] There really is no such thing as the definitive Connecticut Yankee. [...] the state motto is "He who transplanted still sustains". And so the face of the Nutmegger is that of the family from Naples now making pizza in New Haven and the farmer in Norfolk whose land dates back five generations, the grandmother in New Britain who makes the state's best pierogi and the ladies who lunch in Westport, the celebrity nestled in the Litchfield Hills and the Bridgeport entrepreneur working to close the gap between Connecticut's struggling cities and its affluent suburbs. (FO 260)

A unifying characteristic of the Connecticut Yankee, however, is inventiveness. Nutmeggers are historically known for both their intellectual abilities and their desire to have a little fun. (FO 260)

Not surprisingly, Nutmeggers have a healthy respect for their history. (FO 261)

RHODE ISLAND

Provincetown [...] a lively town with great beaches, tasty seafood, and an anything-goes mentality. (RG 140)

These statements prove what has already been mentioned in section 4.3, namely that New England – and this as we have seen now also seems to apply to its residents – is both perceived as a unit and at the same time, however, it is also perceived as very differentiated with respect to the particular states. This becomes especially obvious regarding New Hampshire, Connecticut, Massachusetts, and Vermont. New Hampshireites are portrayed as being tough, independent, patriotic and libertarian, which is also embodied in their state motto “Live Free

or Die” whereas people of Connecticut are described as sophisticated, resourceful and rich in variety of ethnic backgrounds. In Massachusetts two different types of people seem to be prominent: one the one hand, the Bostonians who are fanatic about sports, and on the other hand, the Cape Codders who are very conscious about their environment. Similar to the New Hampshire spirit, Vermonters too, are said to be nationalistic and independent. In contrast, natives of Maine and Rhode Island are hardly ascribed any attributes except that of being independent (Maine) and having an anything-goes mentality, which is however not really a description of the people themselves but rather of the atmosphere.

What becomes apparent now is that there are certain character traits which are especially prominent. These are: pride, toughness, independence, intelligence/good education, patriotism/nationalism, ingenuity/resourcefulness, heartiness, friendliness, hospitality, and sports fanaticism. Most of these attributes are obviously positive – probably except toughness, which might also have a slightly negative connotation. This is also illustrated by the following examples which are indeed not negative but at the same time not very positive either:

tough, take-no-bullshit attitude of the locals [...] (LP 409)

New England cuisine has always had a somewhat austere, no-frills reputation (like the people), and that simplicity is still present today. (FO 25)

Apart from such borderline cases, there are also some examples which are to be undoubtedly understood in a negative way:

New Englanders are often caricatured as standoffish, but this analysis isn't really fair. While not as exuberant as their warm-weather counterparts, they are a polite, hearty crew, and quick to help a person in need. (RG 34)

self-reliant, thrifty, and often stoic New England Yankee [...] (FO 14)

An intellectual confidence, some may call it smugness, persists; (EW 16)

New Hampshire residents have often been called cantankerous, but beneath that crusty exterior is often hospitality and friendliness. (FO 514)

Many people in the old enclaves welcome newcomers, recognizing the advantages of diversity and development. But others resent being invaded by outsiders, whether immigrants or yuppies. Who needs development if it means you can't afford the rent? (LP 506)

Another defining characteristic of the people of New England seems to be their language. In two guidebooks (Lonely Planet and Fodor's) this aspect is addressed and the accent is presented as a noteworthy feature of the region. The second example, however, is written in a rather mocking tone presenting the accent as a rather odd or ridiculous peculiarity of the region.

The Language: As people move around, the local accents have begun to blend, creating more of a general New England accent. (In fact, in some urban areas, you may not hear any accent.) Linguistic differences, however, are still evident in some places, especially close to the coast. (FO 15)

Faux Pas: Don't mock, mimic or otherwise imitate a local's accent. New Englanders know they talk differently than you do, but they don't care. 'Don't pahk your cah in Hahvahd Yahd'. (LP 504)

After having now closely investigated the most interesting instances of the category 'people', it can be said that the guidebook authors do not only provide general information about the people but they also ascribe to them various attributes both favorable and unfavorable ones. As a result, research question 4 ("*Do the guidebooks create or reinforce any stereotypes regarding the inhabitants of the region?*") can be answered as follows:

The guidebooks do ascribe to the people of New England certain character traits and attitudes. Although state-specific differences are noticeable, there seems to be a general New England character which is characterized by the following attributes:

- proud
- rather hospitable
(but some also inhospitable)
- tough
- independent
- hearty
- reserved
- educated/intelligent
(but some also smug)
- patriotic/nationalistic
- inventive

As we have defined stereotypes as generalizations with regard to the character or nature of a particular group of people (see section 3.4.1), it can be concluded that the guidebooks do encourage a certain stereotype of the typical New Englander. Consequently, we might ask two questions:

Are stereotypes now a good thing or a bad thing?

Are stereotypes not merely a typical and essential guidebook feature?

In my opinion both these questions are not as easy to answer as they might seem in the first place, nevertheless, I think that these are still very important questions to ask and should not be neglected when investigating stereotypes in guidebooks. As we have seen in section 3.4, stereotypes in general as well as in guidebooks can have various functions and can serve several purposes. So, as regards the second question I would say yes, stereotyping is definitely a tool for guidebook writers to present the target culture, and such practice is probably also expected of them. In order to illustrate what I mean by this, I would like to answer the (second) question with a counter question, namely: *how can the people or the culture, respectively, be presented (in such a compact way as it is the case in guidebooks) without stereotyping?* Tourists are very likely to be interested in the culture, the people and their way of living but guidebook authors only have a rather limited space to provide relevant information on these issues since hardly anyone would want to carry a 900 pages encyclopedia of the region from sight to sight. Therefore, I would like to argue that authors actually have no or at least hardly any alternative but to generalize characteristics by means of stereotyping in order to be able to offer a simplified glimpse of the whole complex identity in a nutshell.

The first question is even more difficult to answer and, as already stated, it would go beyond the scope of this thesis to evaluate the conveyed stereotypes; nevertheless it appears reasonable to generally ask whether stereotypes – especially in respect to stereotypes within guidebooks – shall be considered ‘good’ or ‘bad’. Besides the fact that they are probably inevitable in guidebooks, it is very hard to classify them as positive or negative.³⁹ To say that positive statements or positive features (being friendly, polite, etc.) are good, and negative attributes (e.g. being cantankerous) are bad is, I think, too easy and does not address the essence of the problem. Instead, the question is if generalizing statements such as the following

New Englanders are often caricatured as standoffish, but this analysis isn't really fair. While not as exuberant as their warm-weather counterparts, they are a polite, hearty crew, and quick to help a person in need (Rough Guide 34)

have certain (negative) implications for the tourist behavior or the image that tourists develop of the region. Of course, reading a guidebook that contains stereotypes influences and to some extent also predetermines the encounter and the attitude of the tourists towards the locals, but again, the question remains: ‘Is this good or bad?’ At the same time it has to be considered that the creation and use of stereotypes is a ‘normal’ human behavior that has several functions. Consequently, we are constantly faced with stereotypes in the media, in literature, in film, etc. which we cannot avoid. Having said all this, it seems that a profound answer to this question would certainly need much more investigation and research. As this would go beyond the scope of this thesis, I will be satisfied with the following answer to the question of the quality/value of stereotypes:

For this thesis I will postulate that they are neither ‘good’ nor ‘bad’ but merely inevitable. However, it has to be considered that before coming in touch with the people, tourists encounter stereotypes

³⁹ Obviously negative stereotypes, i.e. racist stereotypes, for instance, are not included in this discussion since such stereotypes are always despicable.

about them and their culture. The result is a dichotomy: on the one hand, tourists want to learn about the culture and the people (but reality can never be depicted within such a narrow scope, which is compensated by creating stereotypes) and, on the other hand, tourists cannot or should not rely on stereotypes as they are meaningless for the individual case. Therefore, I think that guidebook writers have to find a balance between describing the residents but remaining at the same time on a rather superficial level. Even though I refrain from evaluating stereotypes, I strongly believe that what is most important is to become aware of them and the presented images in general and also to reflect on them. In order to do so, it is vital to objectively analyze guidebooks to detect stereotypes and uncover the conveyed image. Such an insight might be interesting for the tourists, the people of the presented culture (to see how they are depicted), the guidebook writers/editors or researchers. For the tourists who are directly involved, I think it is essential to be aware of the fact that guidebooks transmit stereotypes. Moreover, they should not rely too much on guidebook descriptions and make their own experiences in order to draw their own picture.

5.8. The Overall Image of New England

In respect to the first research question, "*How is the American region New England represented in the guidebooks?*", the image of New England as it is promoted by the guidebooks is worked out and discussed within this section. In other words, we will now come to the essence of this thesis, so-to-speak. Obviously, parts of that overall image have already been revealed in the previous sections, nevertheless, there are other crucial aspects which have not or only hardly been mentioned. In order to provide the most comprehensive picture of the presentation of the region the preliminary findings will again be briefly mentioned and combined with additional and new information.

Although numerous aspects and characteristics of New England are addressed and presented by the guidebooks, some features are particularly prominent and can thus be considered as being highly typical and as such also defining for the region and so, importantly contributing to its distinct image. In general, it can be said of the four guidebooks that the image which is conveyed is on the whole a very positive one. Although the promotion of a positive image might be generally considered a typical guidebook feature – not to say *the* purpose of a guidebook – it is not sufficient to leave it at that as there have been instances in the past when a country was depicted not as positive or favorable as it might be generally expected of guidebooks.⁴⁰ This is only one reason that illustrates the importance of the investigation of images conveyed in guidebooks. Within the following lines the image will be presented in the form of a top-down approach. The analysis showed that New England's image has different layers (as probably all images of other countries): there is one very general, simplified and narrow image – New England in one sentence, so-to-speak – but throughout the guidebooks more and more layers, i.e. details, are provided so that the image of the region grows increasingly detailed and comprehensive. So by the top-down approach I mean that we will at first have a look at the general image and then, gradually we will add more details to that image as it is also done by the guidebooks.

The very general and simplified image seems to be known to many people and it seems to be the image that many outsiders have of that region – or at least it is assumed so. Hence, it is not only addressed by the guidebooks as the image that everybody has of the region but also by the *Encyclopedia of New England* (Feintuch and Watters) where one reads as follows:

The idealized image of the New England village, complete with white steepled church on the green and surrounded by colonial

⁴⁰ See Carter, Simon. "Tourists' and Travellers' Social Construction of Africa and Asia as Risky Locations." *Tourism Management*. 19.4 (1998): 349-358. OR Bhattacharyya, Deborah P. "Mediating India: An Analysis of a Guidebook." *Annals of Tourism Research*. 24.2. (1997): 371-389.

houses, has become a familiar American icon, representing American community, domesticity, faith, and individualism. (Feintuch and Watters xv)

Similarly, this image is also recalled by the guidebooks:

For many people, New England is white-steepled churches, craggy coastlines, and immaculate village greens. However, the region is also home to the opulence of Newport, Rhode Island, the beautiful suburban communities of Connecticut, and the self-assured sophistication of Boston - as well as the picture-postcard villages, covered bridges, timeless landscapes, and back-road gems. (EW 15)

You're likely to return from New England with an album of images: white-clapboard churches on greens; redbrick buildings on leafy college campuses; granite mountains ablaze with fall colors; and fishing boats with peeling paint. New England today is all that, and more. (LP 504)

Grafton: The iconic New England village, with white clapboard houses, steepled church, and a fast-flowing stream shaded by maples. (RG 332)

With its white churches and red barns, covered bridges and clapboard houses, snowy woods, and maple syrup, Vermont comes closer than any other New England state to fulfilling the quintessential image of small-town Yankee America. (RG 333)

According to these examples, it can be concluded that people have a very simple but very clear mental representation of the region. This representation appears to be highly pictorial and less filled with meaning or information, instead, it is merely a picture which looks very much like one of the following pictures.



Figure 9: Fall foliage and church in the town of Stowe, VT ⁴¹



Figure 10: Peacham, VT ⁴²

This assumption is also underpinned by the selection of the Lonely Planet and DK Eyewitness Travel guidebook covers which too, depict

⁴¹ Breen, Patrick. "Fall foliage and church in the town of Stowe, VT". *Wikimedia Commons*. Web. 1 Oct. 2008

<http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:NewEngland_Fall.jpg> (31/08/2012)

⁴² Farkas, David. "Peacham, VT" *Redditforum*. Web. 11. Oct, 2011. <<http://www.redditforum.com/showthread.php/263-Leica-S2-New-England-Fall-Foliage-Trip-Day-Four>> (31/08/2012)

this aspect of New England.⁴³ Hence, it seems that the first connotation with the region New England is a very special one: it is rural, bucolic and idyllic. In other words, New England's nature (especially in autumn when the leaves change their color) and landscape (with its villages and forests) appears to be representative for the whole region. Interestingly, however, this image is rather typical for Vermont than for the other states, which is also indicated by the last statement taken from Rough Guide. This is actually quite surprising considering what we have analyzed so far. Throughout the analysis – both the theoretical and practical – the state of Vermont appeared to be one of the rather less striking and less emphasized compared to the others. A comparison of the number of pages with regard to the chapters (i.e. the states) also reveals that Vermont is – besides Connecticut and Rhode Island – one of the lesser emphasized states in respect to the number of pages spent.

Massachusetts (incl. Boston)	725
Maine	299
New Hampshire	243
Vermont	236
Connecticut	182
Rhode Island	173

Table 7: Number of Pages of the Chapters

Apart from this, the excerpts also indicate – and this is what the guidebooks also seem to highlight – that New England is more than the picture of quaint little images with white steepled churches, red barns and village greens surrounded by colorful forests. We will now move on from the very general picture to the deeper layers of New England as it is presented within the guidebooks. This more detailed image mostly consists of what has been already dealt with at length within the previous sections. Those aspects will therefore be only briefly mentioned and a focus will rather be set on new aspects, the most important of which will be the issue of diversity. But before, a summary of the findings so far shall be offered as these definitely belong to the more detailed image of the region. What turned out to be

⁴³ Fodor's cover shows the adventurous side of New England (a canoe ride) and Rough Guide highlights the lobster as a symbol of New England and its cuisine, respectively.

the most frequently occurring aspects are regarded here as the most defining and most important aspects of the regions.

Apart from the idyllic picture which seems to be known to many people – and also to the guidebooks authors, New England is presented as having a lot more to offer whereby its possibilities and richness of variety regarding **activities and outdoor adventure** are obviously highlighted. According to the guidebooks, the region is the perfect destination for water -, woods – and mountain adventure whereby hiking, skiing and leaf peeping are the top experiences. Additionally, shopping for antiques is a worthwhile tourist activity. The second most defining characteristic of the region turns out to be its **nature** and the landscape in general which is also indicated by the general picture. With regard to nature, the study revealed that especially the Appalachian Trail and the Indian Summer fall foliage are highlighted. New England is also represented as a region which is rich in **culture** and intellectual heritage. Besides numerous museums, the region's rich literary past and its contribution to literature define the image to a great extent. Another aspect that contributes to New England's comprehensive image is **food**. Here, particular dishes such as (Maine) lobster or clam chowder are highlighted but also local specialties such as maple syrup and Vermont cheese are emphasized. Additionally, very significant seems to be the general richness in the (ethnic) variety of food. The study also revealed that famous New England **personalities** are an important component of and play a crucial role in the representation of the region. The majority of these renowned individuals contributed to the literary reputation or had a historical significance as, for instance, Henry David Thoreau, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Harriet Beecher Stowe, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow or John Winthrop and Paul Revere. Another very important layer of the region's image is its distinct and significant **history**. In New England history has different aspects: colonial, revolutionary, maritime, industrial, literary and intellectual, all of which contribute to the distinct image.

The states [...] often regard themselves as the repository of all that is intrinsically American. And though nostalgia does play a big part in the tourist trade here, this is undeniably one of the most historic parts of the United States. (RG 4)

New England's **architecture**, too, seems to be a representative regional feature. Though this aspect is not equally present in all the four guidebooks, the results showed that a significant portion of the guidebooks was dedicated to this field of interest. The architecture of New England is distinct with regard to its numerous colonial-style houses, the gilded mansions and the (steeped) churches. Another very important architectural aspect of the region is the presence of numerous lighthouses which especially mark the coastal landscape of Maine. Although the study showed that 'only' 3 percent of the analyzed material have been assigned to the category of **education**, New England's numerous elite universities and colleges still exerts a considerable influence on the region and its image even though probably slightly less than at times when Boston enjoyed the reputation as the 'Athens of America'.

Arguably, no single element has influenced the region so profoundly as its educational institutions. (LP 523)

[Boston's] universities and colleges continue to attract scientists, philosophers and writers, who shape the city's evolving culture. (LP 48)

Being part of New England's history, the region's **economy** played a major role in the development and recognition of the six states. Being once known for economic and industrial prosperity commenced by the industrial revolution, which transformed the region into an "economic powerhouse" (DK Eyewitness 45), New England's economic situation was later marked by recession and depression, indicating that its industrial preeminence was finally over. This change also affected the social appearance of the region:

The loss of New England's economic importance was accompanied by a wave of change in the social makeup of the region. What had been a homogenous society - largely Protestant and of English or Scottish descent - was transformed by a rapid influx of immigrants. [...] However, with the return of peace, New

England struggled to find its way in the new postwar era, and its economy continued to have its difficulties. The glory days, at least economically speaking, seemed to be irretrievable. (EW 47)

Although the old industries (cotton, shipbuilding, whaling, etc.) have faded away, the region has recently experienced an economic slump and urban regeneration and new sectors have emerged and are now representative of the region, the most important of which are: education, tourism, medicine, export (electronics, chemicals and specialized machinery, food products), biotech, finance and insurance. Although the guidebooks emphasize that New England has long struggled with difficulties and does still, as illustrated by the following excerpt:

Indeed, the region's traditional role as home to the country's cultural elite is due more to the vagaries of history and ideology than economic realities - there are pockets of northern New England that are as poor as anywhere in the US, and the southern states suffer all the problems normally associated with urban and suburban settings. (RG 6)

it is also pointed out by one guidebook that

New England has one of the healthier regional economies in the US. (LP 505)

Overall, it seems that New England is especially defined by its past prosperity and is nowadays conceived as a bygone economic hub which is now struggling to gain its power back. At the same time however, it is also presented as a nowadays economically healthy region.

So far, all these aspects that we have mentioned have largely been revealed by the previously presented analysis and provide a more comprehensive picture of the region. However, taking a closer look at the analyzed material, the particular instances (see appendix) disclose further details and contribute to an even more comprehensive presentation. Although the following aspects have not frequently enough to be recognized by the quantitative analysis, they are revealed within a quantitative analysis when looking at the particular

statements. This has shown that there are still other recurring elements that contribute to the region's image. Hence, we will now again move a layer further into an even more detailed picture.

Taking a closer look at the examples that deal with politics, for instance, it becomes obvious that New England seems to be generally known for its political liberalism and libertarian values although it is at the same time also pointed out that this view is only true to some extent as the following excerpts illustrate:

New England is politically liberal. That said, a lasting strain of independent politics is evident in New England's northern states, sustained by fiscal conservatism, social libertarianism and a healthy suspicion of politics. (LP 504)

Though they're often portrayed as a bunch of loony liberals, the political views of New Englanders are actually more complex. The region's representation [...] is heavily Democratic, even in those states that elect a Republican governor. (FO 14)

Politically, liberalism and, to an extent, libertarian values, remain prominent. [...] Though New England is not as liberal as the national press often makes it out to be (note that the current governors of Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Vermont are all Republican), it maintains an independent stance on several issues. (RG 536)

As suggested by the last example, we also see that throughout the United States, New England appears to be associated with liberalism. Still, it is true that the region hosts a particularly fertile ground for liberalism and the implication of new ideas and values such as abolitionism or in recent times especially with regard to homosexuality. Within the guidebooks, New England's role in abolishing slavery is strongly emphasized whereas its significant role in the slave trade is almost neglected. As regards same-sex relations, New England is represented as gay- and lesbian-friendly with paragraphs or even pages that deal with and provide information on gay travelling or lists of gay bars etc. Moreover, a special emphasis is also put on the legal situation in New England and laws that allow same-sex unions or even marriages are mentioned.

One of the most definitive features is the region's supportive political climate for social reformers, carrying on a legacy that includes 19th century abolitionists, 20th century suffragettes and 21st century gay rights advocates. The region has recently been at the forefront of countless 'progressive' issues. (LP 504)

New England became known for its political stability and, at the same time, for leading the way with anti-pollution laws, consumer rights, handgun controls, and civil rights legislation. [...]

Maine, Vermont, and Rhode Island have flouted federal statutes by making medical marijuana legal [...] (RG 536)

New England is more gay- and lesbian-friendly than most other regions in the country. Vermont and New Hampshire grant same-sex civil unions. (RG 536)

Four of the five states that allow same-sex marriage are in New England. (Massachusetts, Vermont, New Hampshire, and Connecticut) (FO 14)

Another characteristic of the region is its passion for sports and especially for baseball or the Boston Red Sox, to be more precise. One guidebook even proposes that:

Baseball has deep roots in New England, deeper, in fact, than folklore would have it. (LP 535)

The other guidebooks, too, acknowledge the importance of sports for the region:

Professional sports are a huge draw in New England. Though Massachusetts is home to the region's major league teams – Boston Red Sox baseball, Boston Bruins hockey, New England Patriots football, and Boston Celtics basketball – fans from the other five states follow them as if they were the home team. (FO 15)

This example taken from Fodor's also highlights the unifying function of sports. It becomes now obvious that sport is not only a defining characteristic that represents the region to the outside but also has an inside effect which allows the inhabitants to perceive them as a unit.

The study also reveals that New England has recently begun to address and focus on issues with regard to environmental consciousness, eco-friendliness and sustainability, which is not only reflected in ecological architecture but also ecological agriculture. In contrast to other regions of the United States, New England is

characterized by the rather healthy because organic diet of its residents, and the locavore movement is constantly gaining strength.

Another interesting aspect of New England's image as presented within the guidebooks is strongly tied to certain places or regions such as the Berkshires, Newport, the Mount Washington area, Portland, Martha's Vineyard, etc. These places receive a strong connotation of being chic, expensive and luxurious.

Berkshires [...] a lovely spot for a weekend break if you can afford it (RG 215)

Newport: With its phenomenal mansions, fine beaches, fancy yachts, and world-class summer music concerts, this coastal town has real appeal. (RG 250)

If you can afford it, hit the luxury of the Mount Washington or Balsams up in the White Mountains (RG 390)

[...] Portland has everything to offer, save big-city aggravation and high prices (RG 452)

Great beaches, delicious seafood, and artisan-filled shopping districts fill scenic Cape Cod, chic Martha's Vineyard, and cozy Nantucket. (FO 10)

Posh, blue-blooded Newport has been a yachting enclave and summer home to wealthy industrialists for nearly two centuries. (FO 320)

A steady influx of the wealthy into the area has resulted in the gentrification of Litchfield's 26 towns and villages [...] (EW 208)

The final point that shall be discussed with regard to New England's representation is the emphasis on its **diversity** which primarily concerns the people, the food, or the landscape, for instance. New England is presented as a melting pot of various ethnicities, cultures and religious backgrounds, which in turn obviously also affects the cuisine of the region resulting in a blend of numerous dishes specialties from all over the world.

If New England were 100 people: 80 European American; 8 Latino; 6 African American; 6 other. (LP 505)

"New England oozes individuality and diversity; it's colorful and controversial, freethinking and forward-looking". (LP 17)

Indeed, above all New England packs an enormous amount of variety into what is by American standards a relatively small area. (RG 4)

Belief System: 43% Catholic; 33% Protestant; 17% no religion; 2% Jewish; 6% other (LP 505)

New England is increasingly international. Irish, Italian, and Portuguese communities have been well established in the urban areas since the 19th century. In more recent years, New England cities have continued to attract immigrants from non-European origins: [...] Caribbean; [...] Vietnamese and Cambodian; [...] and Brazilian. The result is a richer, spicier and more complex blend of cultures. (LP 504)

Just as the terrain is varied, so, too, is New England's population. The earliest settlers to the region were mostly of English and Scottish stock. Even by the early 19th century New England was still a relatively homogenous society, but this changed dramatically during the mid-1800s as waves of Irish immigrants arrived, driven from their homeland by the potato famines. (EW 16)

In terms of ethnicity, Vermont, Maine, and New Hampshire are the nation's whitest states. African American and Asian populations are increasing, especially in Massachusetts and Connecticut. In northern Maine, there is a heavy French influence from nearby Québec. (FO 14)

The state [New Hampshire] is woefully homogenous (a whopping 97.5% white) [...] (LP 389)

These examples indicate that New England's diversity is indeed seen as a positive and enriching feature of the region. Nevertheless, it is interesting that often, it is about a white / non-white differentiation as illustrated by the last two examples. Particularly the last excerpt is a bit irritating since the phrase "*woefully* homogenous" clearly contains a personal attitude and implies that a homogenous state is bad. Apart from the fact that the inhabitants of a region can hardly be described as being homogenous (since a society as such is never homogenous), it is interesting that homogenous equated with a white/non-white differentiation.

Although the issue of ethnic diversity is generally portrayed very positively, some of the guidebooks also point out that not everybody is happy with this.

Many people in the old enclaves welcome newcomers, recognizing the advantages of diversity and development. But others resent being invaded by outsiders, whether immigrants or yuppies. Who needs development if it means you can't afford the rent? (LP 506)

Because of this libertarian streak, they normally vote Republican, though this trend has been changing in recent years, partially due to the influx of outsiders (liberals!) moving into their state. Although blue bloods aren't always welcomed by many New Hampshireans, who can blame them for wanting to live here? (LP 389)

As already mentioned before, the overall image of the region that is generally conveyed by the guidebooks is very positive and negative statements are hard to identify. Still, there are some instances which might be interpreted in a slightly negative way but these are hardly worth mentioning. For the sake of completeness, however, the very few instances that I marked as (slightly) negative are offered:

White Clam Pies: [...] this New England oddity consists of [...] (LP 12)

a cabinet is a milk shake, New England oddity frozen pudding (LP 14)

New England is crowded with colleges and overrun with universities [...] (LP 5)

Miles of pristine coastline draw beachcombers and sunbathers. (LP 112)

staunchly American, the city [Boston] nonetheless proudly trades on its colonial past. Occasionally, it takes things a bit too far - what's a faded relic elsewhere is a plaque-covered sight here - but nowhere else will you get a better feel for the events and the personae behind the birth of a nation. (RG 55)

The state is often identified more by what it is not than by what it is. It lacks VT's folkly charm. Maine's coast is grander. But New Hampshire's independent spirit, mountain peaks, clear air, and sparkling lakes have attracted trailblazers and artists for centuries. (FO 514)

hip but relaxed urban diversions and rocking nightlife; a laid-back culture, endlessly lovable for its eccentricities. (LP 333)

[...] Cape Cod does not lack sand. What does it lack, however, is facilities; (RG 184)

What is even more interesting than the few and hardly noticeable 'negative' statements are those aspects that are hardly covered or completely left out by the guidebooks writers and editors. Of course, a guidebook does neither aim at presenting the region in such a way as an encyclopedia does, for instance, nor is it possible to present a culture with all its facets in a nutshell; nevertheless, it is interesting which aspects are (more or less deliberately) left out or only briefly touched upon. Although numerous aspects could probably be mentioned here and different people (New Englander's or non-New Englander's, Vermonters, New Hampshireites, Cape Codders, historians, chefs, mothers, etc.) would all mention different aspects, some are, especially from my perspective, undoubtedly missing. Hence, we are now concerned with the third research question which reads as follows:

Which areas are ignored or only barely covered?

To begin with, the term *Yankee* as it is explained and used within the guidebooks shall be investigated as it is quite surprising that none of the guidebook series put an emphasis on commenting on or explaining that term. Within the analyzed material *Yankee* only appears 12 times and is used respectively in a (slightly) different context. A closer look at the instances reveals that it is the term is mainly used in connection with the people of the region and their character:

Over time, these circumstances have produced a tough, hearty "Yankee" spirit. (RG 6)

The idea of the self-reliant, thrifty, and often stoic New England Yankee has taken on almost mythic proportions in American folklore, but in some parts of New England [...] there still is some truth to this image [...] (FO 14)

Just as diverse as the landscape are the state's residents. .. There really is no such thing as the definitive Connecticut Yankee. (FO 260)

A unifying characteristic of the Connecticut Yankee, however, is inventiveness. (FO 260)

Oliver Wendell Holmes [...] wrote that Boston's wealthy merchant class of the time constituted a Brahmin caste, a "harmless,

inoffensive, untitled aristocracy" with "their houses by Bulfinch, their monopoly on Beacon Street, their ancestral portraits and Chinese porcelains, humanitarianism, Unitarian faith in the march of the mind, Yankee shrewdness, and New England exclusiveness. (EW 63)

Apart from this, the term *Yankee* is also used with regard to food where it appears to describe something traditional of New England's cuisine.

Food in New England is difficult to categorize, though there is certainly a tradition of hearty Yankee cooking permeating the landscape. (RG 30)

Thanksgiving Dinner (the most traditional Yankee food) (FO 25)

Yankee has also a historic dimension which is illustrated by the following two examples which indicate that also refers to military times.

The fears of the Yankee old guard were finally realized in the early 20th century when ethnic-based political machines gained control of city governments in Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut. (LP 517)

Norwalk is home of Yankee Doodle Dandies: in 1756, Colonel Thomas Fitch threw together a motley crew of Norwalk soldiers and led them off to fight at Ft. Crailo, near Albany, NY. Supposedly, Norwalk's women gathered feathers for the men to wear as plumes in their caps to give them some appearance of military decorum. Upon the arrival of these foppish warriors, one of the British officers sarcastically dubbed them "macaronis" - slang for dandies. The name caught on, and so did the song. (FO 265)

Another occurrence of the term *Yankee* also suggests that it represents somehow knowledge and education:

New England is home to four of the eight Ivy League universities; known for academic excellence, selective admissions and Yankee elitism. (LP 523)

Moreover, the term is also associated with sports though apparently with the aim of defeating them:

Watching the Red Sox spank the Yankees at Fenway Park. (LP 49)

Finally, the term *Yankee* as such seems to be an iconic symbol which represents the region on a very generally level:

[...] Vermont comes closer than any other New England state to fulfilling the quintessential image of small-town Yankee America. (RG 333)

Overall, the excerpts show that the term *Yankee* appears in various contexts and with various meanings although it is never made clear by the authors what it actually means. Especially for guidebooks, however, it would have been interesting to comment on the term and learn where it comes from, what it implies and represents with regard to the region.

Another aspect of New England that the guidebooks seem to omit is a detailed account of the situation of the Native Americans today. Accounts of the natives in general mainly concentrate on the past at the times of the pilgrims, who were helped by the natives before the relations soured and battles ensued. Besides this, Native Americans are mostly mentioned with regard to museums, food or trails dedicated to certain tribes (Mohawk Trail or Metacomet-Monadnock Trail). Though the guidebooks mention altogether 14 different Native American tribes (also see appendix):

- Algonquian
 - Abenaki
 - Penobscot
 - Wampanoag
 - Mohegan
 - Pequot
 - Pennacook
- Nanapashemet
- Patuxet
- Narragansett
- Niantic
- Nipmuc
- Saukiog
- Quinnipiac

that once inhabited the region, it is not made clear which of these – and in which numbers - are still present in that area. Only few instances hint at the fact that Native Americans are still part of today's society and cultural landscape.

Gambling on Connecticut's Native American reservations: [...] Connecticut has since become home to several major Native American casinos. [...] Foxwoods Resort and Casino [...]

operated by the Mashantucket-Pequot [...the] MGM Grand [...and] Mohegan Sun established by the Mohegan tribe [...] (RG 291)

Today, [...] Foxwoods Casino near Ledyard, run by the Mashantucket Pequots, is the world's largest casino, drawing more than 40,000 visitors per day. (FO 261)

As these examples illustrate, most of the references to Native Americans are in connection with Casinos and Gambling. According to the guidebooks Native American nations seem hardly to exist in New England, but in fact, reality suggests a bit differently. Although it is true that the northeast corner of the United States is not as densely populated by Native American as the west (e.g. California, Arizona, New Mexico, Oregon, etc.), a closer investigation reveals that some Native American nations still inhabit the area but only few of which are also federally recognized tribal entities such as the Narragansett Tribe, the Penobscot Tribe or the Gay Head Wampanoags (Pritzker 637, 654, 677). Moreover, there are also a few Native American reservations as, for instance, the Passamaquoddy or the Penobscot (Waldman 222). The point here is that unfortunately not much information about the situation of the Native Americans today and the problems and difficulties they have to encounter, is provided by the guidebooks. In addition to this, the study shows that especially two guidebooks (Rough Guide and DK Eyewitness) use slightly negative connotated and controversial term *Indians* to refer to Native Americans.

Cape Cod National Seashore: It was on these shifting sands that the Pilgrims made their first home on the New World; they uncovered a cache of corn buried by the Wampanoag Indians, who had been living on the Cape for centuries. (RG 182)

Connecticut [...] originally was named Quinnehtukqut by the Mohegan Indians [...] (RG 285)

By 1700, the state's Indian population had been reduced to less than a thousand, and by 1730, had just about vanished. (RG 391)

Tour of the Mohawk Trail: Originally an Indian trade route (EW 164)

Quinnipiac Indians (EW 220)

Although the use of this term might be done without any ulterior motives the question of political correctness has undoubtedly to be raised here. At the same time, however, I am aware of the fact that people interpret this term differently, and while some may in fact regard it as politically correct, others might be offended. Therefore, I think that the use of this term should be well reconsidered though I refrain from any evaluation as the aim of this thesis is only to detect but not to evaluate.

Another aspect which is hardly covered – not to say neglected – by the guidebooks concerns the region's significant role and engagement in the slave trade. This means that not slavery as such is ignored but the commitment with which New England or rather Rhode Island, to be more precise, participated is only mentioned three times and this by only two guidebooks (Lonely Planet and Rough Guide):

Rhode Island merchants played a leading role in the Atlantic slave trade (LP 508)

Rhode Island was also a prolific slave trader. (LP 260)

Rhode Island flourished thanks to its growing maritime commerce, with Providence becoming one of the most important ports of call in the "triangle trade", in which New England rum was first exchanged for African slaves, who were exchanged in turn for West Indian molasses. Later, Rhode Island became the first colony to prohibit slave importation [...] (RG 252)

Apart from these three instances, New England's slave past is only dealt with in respect to the abolishment of slavery. Therefore, a special focus is put on the implementation of antislavery laws and the region's leading role in abolishing slavery.

Considering the theoretical analysis of the region, the so-called town meetings appeared to be a significant and distinct feature of the political landscape of the region. Therefore, it was quite surprising to find it not mentioned once within the guidebooks. What I also miss is an insight into the ordinary and daily life and habits of the people. The concentration is definitely set on sights and activities but not so much

on the culture itself and the people's way of life. In order to provide a realistic and enriching insight into a region and its culture I think that guidebooks have to work on this. At the same time however, one might argue that such a depiction and description of the people and their lifestyle would again enhance stereotypes since arguments are necessarily generalized. Hence, we see that guidebook authors are somehow trapped in a vicious circle. But the fact that the focus is set primarily on sights and activities raises doubts about what has been suggested in the title of this thesis, namely that guidebooks present a *culture in a nutshell*. Though we cannot overlook the fact that culture is somehow presented too, it remains unresolved in how far this is or is not true.

6. Summary and Conclusion

In the course of this thesis, a cross-section of the representation of the American region New England within four selected guidebooks was provided and closely investigated. In doing so, a detailed account of the nature of guidebooks was given in which the history of this type of writing was explored, showing that it evolved out of early travel writing into a separate genre. This very distinct genre was then analyzed in great detail in order to detect its typical features and conventions. With regard to the research of guidebooks especially five researchers – Daniel J. Boorstin, Dean MacCannell, Graham M. S. Dann, Therkelsen and Sørensen – have contributed significantly to a better understanding of this genre, pointing out that guidebooks exert a considerable influence and power on tourists and vice versa. It is partially due to this fact that guidebooks are faced with severe criticism of (negatively) determining the tourists' travel experience. The theoretical analysis of guidebooks was then followed by an investigation of the notions of culture, tourism, and representation, i.e. stereotypes and images, in order to provide a basis for the subsequent practical analysis. Apart from this, a focus was also set on the

provision of a comprehensive overview of the region, showing that New England is a distinct, diverse and yet unified American region which is considerably different to its (particularly western) neighbors.

The second and empirical part of this thesis was commenced by a detailed outline of the procedure, the methods, the selection process of the four guidebooks and the problems and difficulties encountered during the analysis. In these sections it was emphasized that the study, which is basically a text and content analysis, employs both quantitative and qualitative methods. Moreover, the lack of objectivity was identified as one of the major inevitable drawbacks of the study. Preliminary to the presentation of the results, detailed information on each of the travel guides – Lonely Planet, Rough Guide, Fodor's, and DK Eyewitness Travel – was provided, showing that most writers are in some way related to the region. Surprisingly, however, very few of the authors showed an academic specialization such as in history or literature, for instance.

Overall, the study revealed that the representation of New England within these guidebooks is very positive (which can probably be regarded as a characteristic of the genre of guidebooks in general). Similar to the theoretical analysis of the region (see section 4), the empirical investigation showed that New England has indeed a very distinct image in comparison to its western counterparts. The results confirmed what has been hypothesized in section 4, namely that New England is regarded both as a diverse and heterogeneous region (with regard to geography, climate, people, etc.), but at the same time it is also perceived as an indivisible unit. Despite the fact that New England is perceived as a unit in many respects, the findings exposed that inter-state differences play a major role in the representation of the region. Though the shared name "New England" connotes a certain degree of homogeneity, the analysis revealed that the heterogeneity, the differences between the states as well as diversity of the individual states are emphasized and highlighted as a positive and unique feature of the region.

Apart from this, the findings also suggest that New England's image consists of different layers: there is one very general image, not to say picture, of the region, which promotes its rural, bucolic and idyllic aspect. Although the first association with New England is that of quaint little villages, white steepled churches, red barns and colorful forests, the study disclosed that the authors of the guides are eager to emphasize deeper layers of the image in order to provide the most comprehensive picture of the region. These 'deeper layers' of the image have been exposed by the quantitative analysis, which showed that especially the categories 'history', 'activities', 'nature', 'culture' (including literature), and 'food' are by far the most accentuated aspects and can hence also be regarded as the most defining characteristics of the region and of its image. In addition to this, the qualitative analysis of particular instances affirmed that the region's once so prosperous economy and the following decline, its liberalism along with the fertile ground for social change as well as its diversity – particularly with regard to multi-ethnicity, food and climate – are major features which contribute to its uniqueness.

At the same time, it became apparent that some aspects as, for instance, religion, politics, slavery or the actual situation of Native Americans today, are hardly covered or only briefly mentioned (see section 5.8). As regards the creation or reinforcement of stereotypes, it can be said that despite the state-specificity of many attributes, some characteristics seem to apply to a typical inhabitant of the region in general. Hence, the guidebooks do indeed support the stereotypical image of the proud, tough, independent, intelligent and educated, patriotic, inventive, hearty, friendly, and yet reserved New Englander.

In how far this image corresponds or merely overlaps with reality, i.e. New England's identity, is, however, difficult – not to say impossible – to ascertain. Compared to what has been said in section 4.4, the image as it is presented by the guidebooks addresses some issues such as immigration, diversity, history, literature, education, etc. that also seem to play a vital role in the construction of the regional identity of New England. It has, however, to be kept in mind that an

image, or at least the image that is presented within guidebooks, is mostly concerned with promoting and advertising a certain destination. Hence, a focus is put on the positive aspects, and other facets – which could also be important for the region’s identity – might be left out.

Here, we have also reached the limits of this thesis as it is hardly possible to interpret the findings without a further and far more detailed scrutiny of the region itself, its history and the development of its identity. (Apart from this it is even hardly possible to demarcate the concepts of identity and image, or reality and presentation). But as it has been repeatedly mentioned throughout the thesis, the goal was primarily to detect and not to evaluate. Hence, the evaluation of the findings of this thesis is still open for analysis. The major limitation of this thesis is, however, bound to its subjectivity. As already mentioned, this analysis lacks objectivity and is largely contingent upon the researcher. Nevertheless, I believe it provides a valuable first insight into the representation of New England in guidebooks, though it still deserves further investigation.

Therefore, future research is required not only with regard to the specific region of ‘New England’, but is also needed on a much more general level concerning guidebooks per se. Although there have been numerous investigations and analyses of guidebooks, the field still remains rather under-investigated. Further studies might, for instance, focus on digital versions of guidebooks (e.g. online books, smartphone applications, etc.) which are definitely of growing importance in the tourism market and have hardly been investigated so far.

To conclude, it can be said that the thesis demonstrates that guidebooks in general are likely to contribute to the image of a region and the way it is imagined by others. We have also seen that travel guides can provide a valuable insight into a specific culture though this insight is not as thorough as might appear at first sight. Due to editorial constraints, for example, guidebook authors are forced to make generalizations and reductions – a fact that is also echoed in the title of the thesis ‘*Culture in a Nutshell*’. At the same time one must not forget that guidebooks belong to a specific genre with very distinct

characteristics and conventions as discussed at the beginning of this thesis. Thus, guidebooks are supposed to sound positive – simultaneously advertising and highlighting certain aspects while neglecting others. Therefore, the insight that is provided by guidebooks is limited and rather subjective and should thus be reflected in order to prevent the presentation and dissemination of false images and/or stereotypes.

7. Bibliography

Selected Guidebooks:

Allen, N.; Allen, S.; Blodgett, J.; et al. ***Fodor's: New England.*** (29thed.) New York: Fodor's Travel, 2010.

Berman, E.; Brooks, P.; Bross, T. et. al. ***Eyewitness Travel New England: Historic Towns, Antiques, Beaches, Scenic Drives, Trails, Nightlife, State Parks, Restaurants, Theatres, Shopping, Music.*** London: Dorling Kindersley Limited, 2010.

Hull, S.; Keeling, S.; Lu, Z. ***The Rough Guide to New England.*** (5thed.) New York: Rough Guides, 2009.

Vorhees, M.; Bendure, G. et. al. ***Lonely Planet: New England.*** (6thed.).Oakland: Lonely Planet Publications, 2011.

Other works cited:

Allen, A.W. "Guidebook sales stay strong despite online travel sites." *Deseret News Online*. 30 May 2010. <<http://desne.ws/sXYh5R>> (29/10/2011)

Amazon. 2011. Amazon.com. 07 Sept. 2011
<<http://www.amazon.com>>

Anderson, Benedict. *Imagined Communities: Reflections on the Origin and Spread of Nationalism*. 1983. London: Verso, 1991.

Antler, Joyce. "Education: Introduction." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 259-280.

Barker, Chris. *Cultural Studies: Theory & Practice*. (3rded). London: Sage, 2008.

-----*The SAGE Dictionary of Cultural Studies*. London: Sage, 2004.

- Becker, Lawrence. "Political Parties." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 1256-1257.
- Beller, Manfred, and Joep Leerssen. (eds.) *Imagology: The cultural construction and literary representation of national characters*. Amsterdam: Rodopi, 2007.
- Bendixen, Alfred; Hamera, Judith. (eds.) *American Travel Writing*. Cambridge: CUP, 2009.
- Bonadei, Rossana, and Federica Frediani. "Tourism". *Imagology: The cultural construction and literary representation of national characters*. Manfred Beller and Joep Leerssen. (eds.) Amsterdam: Rodopi, 2007. 443-445.
- Boorstin, Daniel J.. *The Image: A Guide to Pseudo-Events in America*. 25th ed. 1961. New York: Vintage Books, 1992.
- Bragdon, Kathleen J. "Precolonial Settlement." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 655-656.
- Breen, Patrick. "Fall foliage and church in the town of Stowe, VT". *Wikimedia Commons*. Web. 1 Oct 2008
<http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:NewEngland_Fall.jpg>
(31/08/2012)
- Brooker, Peter. *A Glossary of Cultural Theory*. London: Arnold, 2002.
- Brown, Dona. "Tourism: Introduction." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 1451-1461.
- Buzard, James. *The Beaten Track: European Tourism: Literature, and the Ways to Culture 1800-1918*. New York: Oxford UP, 1993.
- Buzinde, Christine N. "Discursive constructions of the plantation past within a travel guidebook." *Journal of Heritage Tourism*. 5.3 (2010): 219-235.
- Chew, William L. III. "What's in a National Stereotype? An Introduction to Imagology at the Threshold of the 21st Century." *Language and Intercultural Communication*. 6.3-4. (2006): 179-187.

- Clark, Charles E. "History: Introduction." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 635-654.
- Collins, Andrew. 2011. About.com. 06 Sept. 2011
<<http://gaytravel.about.com/bio/Andrew-Collins-24279.htm>>
- Conforti, Joseph A. *Imagining New England: Explorations of Regional Identity from the Pilgrims to the Mid-Twentieth Century*. Chapel Hill: Univ. of Carolina Press, 2001.
- Cox, Stephen L. "Abolitionism." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 667.
- Carter, Simon. "Tourists' and Travellers' Social Construction of Africa and Asia as Risky Locations." *Tourism Management*. 19.4 (1998): 349-358.
- Daniell, Jere. "Town Meeting." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 667.
- Dann, Graham M.S. *The Language of Tourism: A Sociolinguistic Perspective*. Wallingford: CAB International, 1996.
- "Writing out the tourist in space and time." *Annals of Tourism Research*. 26.1 (1999): 159-187.
- Discover New England: The Official Tourism Site for the New England States*. 2012. Discover New England. 29 Dec. 2011
<<http://www.discovernewengland.org>>
- Ditze, Stephan-Alexander. *America and the Americans in Postwar British Fiction: An Imagological Study of Selected Novels*. Heidelberg: Universitätsverlag Winter, 2006.
- DK Books. 2011. Dorling Kindersley. 06 Sept. 2011
<<http://www.dk.co.uk/static/cs/uk/11/about/DKBrandDocAv2.pdf>>
<<http://www.dk.co.uk/static/cs/uk/11/about/company.html>>
- Duijker, Hubertus Carl Johannes and Nico Henri Frijda. *National Character and National Stereotypes: A trend report for the international union of scientific psychology*. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing, 1960.
- Dybiec, Joanna. "Tourists Guidebooks: Tackling Cultural Identities in Translator Training Pedagogy: A Polish-Portuguese Case Study." <https://ndsim.esec.pt/pagina/si/docs/08tourists_guidebooks.pdf> (26/08/20011)

- Gassan, Richard. "The first American Tourist Guidebooks: Authorship and the Print Culture of the 1820s." *Book History*. 8 (2005): 51-74.
- Geertz, Clifford. "Thick Description: Toward an Interpretive Theory of Culture". 1973. *Anthropology in Theory: Issues in Epistemology* by Henrietta L. Moore and Todd Sanders (eds.) Malden: Blackwell Publishing, 2006.
- Gorsemann, Sabine. *Bildungsgut und touristische Gebrauchsanweisung: Produktion, Aufbau und Funktion von Reiseführern*. Münster: Waxmann, 1995.
- Farkas, David. "Peacham, VT" *Redditforum*. Web. 11. Oct, 2011. <<http://www.redditforum.com/showthread.php/263-Leica-S2-New-England-Fall-Foliage-Trip-Day-Four>> (31/08/2012)
- Feintuch Burt and David H. Watters (eds.) *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005.
- Fodor's. 2011. Fodor's Travel. 06 Sept. 2011 <<http://www.fodors.com/about-us/eugene-fodor/>>
- Hall, Stuart. (ed.) *Representation: Cultural Representations and Signifying Practices*. London: Sage, 1997.
- Halter, Marilyn, and Robert L. Hall. "Ethnic and Racial Identity: Introduction." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 325-343.
- Harris, Patricia and David Lyon. Home page. 2011. 07 Sept. 2011 <<http://hungrytravelers.com/?p=489>>
- Iaquinto, Benjamin Lucca. "Fear of a Lonely Planet: author anxieties and the mainstreaming of a guidebook." *Current Issues in Tourism*. 14.8 (2011): 705-723.
- Jaxfax Travel Marketing Magazine*. 2011. "Tom Bross" Katie Hultgren (ed.) 07 Sept. 2011 <<http://www.jaxfaxmagazine.com/staff2.html>>
- Klima, Rolf. „Image“ *Lexikon zur Soziologie*. 5. Aufl. Hrsg. von Werner Fuchs-Heinritz et al. Wiesbaden: VS Verlag, 2011. 295.
- Kosher, Rudy. "“What Ought to Be Seen’: Tourists' Guidebooks and National Identities in Modern Germany and Europe." *Journal of Contemporary History*. 33.3 (1998): 323-340.

- Lauter, Paul, and Sandra A. Zagarell. „Literature: Introduction.“ *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 945-964.
- Leerssen, Joep. “Identity/Alterity/Hybridity”. *Imagology: The cultural construction and literary representation of national characters by Manfred Beller and Joep Leerssen*. (eds.) Amsterdam: Rodopi, 2007. 335-341.
- Levy, Harlan J. “Trying to Sell Europeans on Connecticut Charm.” *New York Times Online*. 18 May 2008. <<http://www.nytimes.com/2008/05/18/nyregion/nyregionspecial2/18tourismct.html>> (12/10/2011)
- Lew, Alan. A. “Place Representation in Tourist Guidebooks: An Example from Singapore.” *Singapore Journal of Tropical Geography*. 12 (1991):124–137.
- Lonely Planet*. 2011. Lonely Planet. 05 Sept. 2011
<<http://www.lonelyplanet.com> >
- MacCallum-Whitcomb, Susan. Home page. 2011. 06 Sept. 2011
<<http://www.susanmaccallum-whitcomb.com/bio.html>>
- MacCannell, Dean. *The Tourist: A new theory of the leisure class*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press, 1999.
- McGarty, Craig; Vincent Y. Yzerbyt, and Russell Spears. *Stereotype as Explanations: The formation of meaningful beliefs about social groups*. Cambridge: CUP, 2002.
- Maletzke, Gerhard. *Interkulturelle Kommunikation: Zur Interaktion zwischen Menschen verschiedener Kulturen*. Opladen: Westdt. Verlag, 1996.
- Maly, Barbara and Timo Frühwirth. “Britishness & Popular Culture” Power Point Presentation. University of Vienna. March 2011.
- Manning Martin J. “Yankees.” *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 811-813.
- Mantell, Suzanne. “Travel’s Long, Strange Odyssey.” *Publishers Weekly Online*. 27 January 2006. <<http://www.publishersweekly.com/pw/print/20060130/7482-travel-s-long-strange-odyssey.html>> (20/10/2011)

- Matchar, Emily. Home page. 2011. 05 Sept. 2011
 <http://emilymatchar.com/?page_id=3>
 <<http://twitter.com/#!/EmilyMatchar>>
- McGregor, Andrew. "Dynamic Texts and Tourist Gaze: Death, Bones and Buffalo." *Annals of Tourism Research*. 27.1 (2000): 27-50.
- McManis, Douglas R. *Colonial New England: A Historical Geography*. New York: OUP, 1975.
- Meier, Albert. "Travel Writing". *Imagology: The cultural construction and literary representation of national characters* by Manfred Beller and Joep Leerssen. (eds.) Amsterdam: Rodopi, 2007. 446-449.
- Merriam-Webster Online Dictionary*. 2011. Encyclopedia Britannica. 12 Jan. 2011. <<http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/yankee>>
- MissMj. "A map of the New England region of the United States." *Wikimedia Commons*. Web. 1 Jul, 2008. <http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:New_England_USA.svg#file> (30/08/2012)
- Moon, Freda. Home page. 2011. 05 Sept. 2011
 <<http://www.fredamoon.com>>
- New York Times*. 9 Dec. 2008. 22 Sept. 2011
 <<http://elections.nytimes.com/2008/results/president/map.html>>
- Nishimura, S.; R. Waryszak and B. King. "The Use of Guidebook by Japanese Overseas Tourists: A Quantitative Approach." *Journal of Travel Research*. 45 (2007): 275-284.
- Online Etymology Dictionary*. Douglas Harper (ed.) 2012. 12 January 2012. <<http://www.etymonline.com>>
- Pritzker, Barry M. *Native Americans: An Encyclopedia of History, Culture, and Peoples*. Volume I. Santa Barbara: Barry M. Pritzker, 1998
- Robbins, Tom. "The end of the guidebook?" *Financial Times Online*. 6 August 2010. <<http://www.ft.com/cms/s/2/3e422f40-a0ed-11df-badd-00144feabdc0.html#axz z1bhKbMfft>> (24/10/2011)
- Rough Guide*. 2011. Rough Guides. 06 Sept. 2011
 <<http://www.roughguides.com>>
 <<http://www.roughguides.com/website/aboutus/Press/Assets/US%20Press%20Releases/RG%20announcement%2028Sept.pdf>>

- Roux, Nick. "Map of New England." *Wikitravel*. Web. 28 Apr, 2007
<http://wikitravel.org/shared/File:Map-USA-New_England_01.png#filelinks> (30/08/2012)
- Smecca, Paola Daniela. "Tourist guidebooks and the image of Sicily in translation". *Perspectives*.17.2 (2009): 109-119.
- Steinecke, Albrecht. *Tourismus: Eine geographische Einführung*. Braunschweig: Westermann, 2006.
- Stepanski, Lisa. "Literacy to 1800." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 299-300.
- Storey, John. "Becoming British." *The Cambridge Companion to Modern British Culture*. Ed. Michael Higgins, Clarissa Smith and John Storey. Cambridge: CUP, 2010.
- Stowe, William W. *Going Abroad: European Travel in Nineteenth-Century American Culture*. Princeton: PUP, 1994.
- Therkelsen, Anette, and Anders Sørensen. "Reading the Tourist Guidebook: Tourists' ways of reading and relating to guidebooks." *The Journal of Tourism Studies*. 16.1 (2005): 48-60.
- Thompson, Carl. *Travel Writing*. New York: Routledge, 2011.
- Urry, John, and Jonas Larsen. *The Tourist Gaze 3.0*. 3rd ed. London: SAGE Publ., 2011.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2011. 12 Sept. 2011
<<http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/index.html>>
<<http://www.census.gov/compendia/statab/2012/tables/12s1261.pdf>>
- Vorhees, Mara. Home page. 2011. 05. Sept. 2011
<<http://www.maravorhees.com/about.html>>
- Waldman, Carl. *Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes*. 3rd ed. New York: Infobase Publishing, 2006.
- Watters, David H. "Images and Ideas: Introduction." *The Encyclopedia of New England: The Culture and History of an American Region*. Burt Feintuch and David H. Watters (eds.) Yale: YUP, 2005. 723-738.
- Weightman, Barbara A. "Third World tour landscapes." *Annals of Tourism Research*. 14(2) 1987: 227-239.

Wilke, Jürgen: Imagebildung durch Massenmedien, in: Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung (Hg.): Völker und Nationen im Spiegel der Medien (Arbeitshilfen für die politische Bildung, Schriftenreihe, Band 269), Bonn 1989: 11-21.

Williams, Raymond. *Culture and Society 1780-1950*. 1958. London: Chatto & Windus, 1967.
-----*The Sociology of Culture*. Chicago: Chicago UP, 1981.
-----*The Long Revolution*. 1961. Peterborough: Broadview Press, 2001.

Wodak, Ruth et al. (eds.) *The Discursive Construction of National Identity*. (2nded.) Edinburgh: Edinburgh UP, 2009.

World Tourism Organization UNWTO. 2011. 18 Dec. 2011
<<http://media.unwto.org/en/content/understanding-tourism-basic-glossary>>

Yankee Magazine. 2011. 07 Sept. 2011
<http://www.yankeemagazine.com/author/harris/david_lyon_and_patricia>

Zappone, Chris. "Lonely Planet tells staff to pack their bags." *The Age Online*. 25 February 2009. <<http://www.theage.com.au/travel/travel-news/lonely-planet-tells-staff-to-pack-their-bags-20090225-8hms.html>> (29/10/2011)

Zijderveld, Anton. C. "On the Nature and Functions of Clichés." *Erstarrtes Denken: Studien zu Klischee, Stereotyp und Vorurteil in englischsprachiger Literatur*. Günther Blaicher (Hrsg.) Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag, 1987: 26-40.

Zillinger, Malin. "The Importance of Guidebooks for the choice of tourist sites: A study of German Tourists in Sweden." *Scandinavian Journal of Hospitality and Tourism*. 6.3 (2006): 229–247.

8. Abstract

This thesis aims to make a contribution to the better understanding of guidebooks and the images they convey. Therefore, it investigates the representation of the American region of New England as it is portrayed in four selected guidebooks: Lonely Planet, Rough Guide, Fodor's and DK Eyewitness Travel. In order to do so, a content analysis is undertaken in which both quantitative and qualitative methods are employed to show the distribution of 20 categories (e.g. history, nature, culture, etc.) and to interpret more closely particular instances. Besides revealing the overall image which is promoted by the guidebooks, an emphasis is also put on aspects which are either particularly highlighted or only hardly covered or even completely left out by the authors. Moreover, special focus is set on the investigation of the support, enforcement or creation of stereotypes regarding the inhabitants of the region.

Overall, the results of the empirical study showed that the image of the region is a distinct and yet very positive one. Though the shared name "New England" connotes a certain degree of homogeneity, the analysis revealed that the heterogeneity, the differences between the states, as well as the diversity of the individual states are emphasized and highlighted as a positive and unique feature of the region. The quantitative analysis disclosed that the categories 'activities', 'history', 'nature', 'culture' (including literature), and 'food' turned out to be the most frequently occurring. Moreover, the results also showed that less emphasis is, for instance, put on religion, politics, the institution and the effects of slavery and the contemporary situation of Native Americans. As regards the creation or reinforcement of stereotypes, it can be said that despite many attributes being state-specific, some characteristics seem to apply to a typical inhabitant of the region. Hence, it can be concluded that the guidebooks do indeed support the stereotypical image of the proud, tough, independent, intelligent and well-educated, patriotic, inventive, hearty, friendly, and yet reserved New Englander.

9. Zusammenfassung

Reiseführer sind ein wichtiger Bestandteil der modernen Tourismusindustrie und ein treuer Begleiter vieler Reisender. Sie ermöglichen einen schnellen Ein- und Überblick in eine fremde Kultur und versorgen Touristen mit allerhand praktischen und interessanten Information über Sehenswürdigkeiten, Land und Leute. In diesem Sinne wird in Reiseführern nun gewissermaßen Kultur auf den Punkt gebracht, d.h. sie präsentieren somit *a culture in a nutshell*. Nicht zuletzt stehen sie aus diesem Grund seit jeher auch unter der Kritik einen (durch die Autoren) vorselektierten Blick auf eine Region und Kultur zu präsentieren und somit die Erwartungshaltung und/oder das Erlebnis der Reisenden zu prägen und zu beeinflussen. Ein solches Bild oder *Image* kann zwar mit dem Selbstbild bzw. der Identität der Einwohner einer Region übereinstimmen, es könnte aber jedoch auch (stark) davon abweichen und ein falsches oder negatives Bild transportieren. Gerade deshalb scheint die Untersuchung und Auseinandersetzung mit den in Reiseführern dargestellten Bildern essentiell.

Im Rahmen dieser Diplomarbeit werden vier englischsprachige Reiseführer (Lonely Planet, Rough Guide, Fodor's, DK Eyewitness Travel) der Region Neuengland im Hinblick auf die Repräsentation dieser Region untersucht. Dabei geht es jedoch nicht um interdifferenzielle Unterschiede zwischen den jeweiligen Reiseführern, sondern um das Gesamtbild welches in Summe von den Reiseführern transportiert wird. Die Analyse der Reiseführer beschränkt sich auf vorher genau definierte Kapitel bzw. Bereiche und bedient sich sowohl quantitativer als auch qualitativer Methoden. Ziel der Untersuchung ist es folgende vier Forschungsfragen zu beantworten:

1. Wie wird die nordostamerikanische Region Neuengland in den ausgewählten Reiseführen dargestellt?
2. Welche Aspekte werden besonders hervorgehoben?

3. Welche Aspekte werden kaum oder gar nicht berücksichtigt?
4. Werden Stereotypen in Bezug auf die Menschen dieser Region erzeugt oder unterstützt?

Die Untersuchung hat ergeben, dass die Region in den Reiseführern – bestimmt auch aufgrund des speziellen Genres – sehr positiv repräsentiert ist. Es stellte sich heraus, dass Neuengland zwar in vielerlei Hinsicht als eine Einheit wahrgenommen wird, zwischenstaatliche Differenzen jedoch eine große Rolle spielen. Obwohl die gemeinsame Bezeichnung („Neuengland“) der sechs Staaten ein gewisses Maß an Homogenität suggeriert, so hat die Analyse gezeigt, dass die Reiseführer die Heterogenität der Region, die Differenzen zwischen den Staaten sowie die Diversität der einzelnen Staaten besonders hervorheben und als positiven Aspekt der Region unterstreichen.

Die quantitative Analyse hat gezeigt, dass die Kategorien ‘Aktivitäten’, ‘Geschichte’, ‘Natur’, ‘Kultur’ (inklusive Literatur), und ‘Essen/Küche’ die mit Abstand meist genannten Bereiche sind und somit zentrale Charakteristika der Region darstellen welche das Bild maßgeblich prägen. Es stellte sich auch heraus, dass einige Bereiche, wie beispielsweise Religion, Politik, Sklaverei als auch die aktuelle Situation der amerikanischen Ureinwohner nur bedingt Beachtung geschenkt wird. Bezüglich der Stereotypen ist zu sagen, dass es – obwohl die Attribute welche den Einwohnern zugeschrieben werden oft staatenpezifisch sind – aber dennoch einige Eigenschaften gibt, welche dem Neuengländer an sich zugeschrieben werden wobei diese überwiegend positiv sind. Ein typischer Neuengländer wird als stolz, robust/zäh, unabhängig, intelligent und gebildet, patriotisch, einfallsreich und erfinderisch, herzlich, (gast-) freundlich, sportfanatisch und gleichzeitig vielleicht auch etwas reserviert dargestellt.

10. Index

- Abolitionism 63, 87, 101, 102, 122, 131
Activities 90
Anderson, Benedict 42, 137
Baedeker 9, 11, 14, 19, 21
Beller, Manfred 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 52, 53, 54, 138, 141, 142
Bendixen, Alfred 14, 40, 138
Boorstin, Daniel J. 21, 22, 23, 26, 32, 33, 36, 37, 132, 138
Boston 20, 60, 62, 63, 66, 71, 72, 82, 86, 91, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 108, 116, 118, 120, 123, 126, 127
Buzard, James 14, 16, 19, 25, 138
Cabot, John 61, 103
Carter, Simon 21, 39, 115, 139
Chute, Carolyn 70
Clark, Charles Elias 61, 69, 139
Cliché 26, 27, 28, 38, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 54
Clichés 46, 47, 48, 53
Colonization 62, 66
Conforti, Joseph A. 43, 66, 68, 69, 139
Connecticut 57, 60, 61, 63, 64, 73, 82, 84, 85, 94, 95, 109, 116, 118, 122, 123, 125, 127, 128, 130, 141
Cook 19
Culture 9, 10, 11, 20, 23, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 38, 39, 40, 43, 44, 45, 46, 54, 55, 63, 64, 68, 74, 76, 78, 87, 95, 99, 101, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 112, 114, 119, 120, 126, 127, 132, 146
Dann, Graham 16, 21, 22, 23, 33, 132, 139
Dickinson, Emily 70, 96
Ditze, Stephan-Alexander 46, 53, 54, 139
DK Eyewitness Travel 10, 74, 80, 85, 117, 133, 146
Duijker, Hubertus Carl Johannes 49, 52, 139
Education 70
Emerson, Ralph Waldo 70, 96, 119
Ethnicity 53, 60, 63, 64, 68, 73, 78, 87, 90, 99, 104, 105, 125
Fall foliage 72, 119
Fodor's 10, 20, 74, 75, 80, 83, 84, 92, 96, 103, 104, 105, 111, 118, 123, 133, 137, 146
Food 97
Frijda, Nico Henri 49, 52, 139
Frost, Robert 69, 70, 96
Fuller, Margaret 70
Garrison, William Lloyd 63, 102, 103
Geertz, Clifford 30, 140
Goffmann, Erving 37
Gomez, Estévan 61
Gorges, Ferdinando 61
Gosnold, Bartholomew 61
Guidebooks 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 46, 52, 54, 55, 65, 71, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 88, 90, 91, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 137, 138, 139, 140, 142, 143
characteristics of 15
criticism 9, 24, 27
definition of 16
future of 28
genre of 13
history of 19
power of 11, 21
purposes of 17
theories 21
Hall, Stuart 42, 140
Hamera, Judith 14, 40, 138

Harvard 70, 72, 82
 Hawthorne, Nathaniel 70, 96, 119
 History 100
 Iaquinio, Benjamin Lucca 15, 21, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 140
 Identity 11, 29, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 49, 50, 55, 56, 57, 63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 73, 74, 112
 national 41, 42
 national identity 11
 regional 43, 63
 Image 10, 11, 22, 26, 27, 28, 36, 38, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 61, 62, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72, 75, 78, 80, 94, 95, 96, 106, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 122, 124, 126, 127, 129, 132, 140, 143
 Imagology 45
 Immigrants 63, 68, 99, 106, 111, 120, 125, 126
 Inter-Guidebook Differences 103
 Irving, John 70, 96
 King James I 61
 King Philip's war 61
 King, Brian 16, 17, 21, 76, 96, 142
 King, Stephen 70
 Kluckhohn
 Clyde 30
 Kolakowski, Leszek 42
 Koshar, Rudy 40, 43, 140
 Larsen, Jonas 32, 33, 34, 37, 38, 143
 Leerssen, Joep 45, 46, 53, 138, 141, 142
 Lew, Alan A. 21, 39, 141
 Literature 9, 15, 19, 24, 26, 35, 39, 46, 50, 70, 71, 86, 87, 89, 95, 96, 102, 105, 113, 119, 133
 Lobster 72, 98, 99, 118, 119
 Lonely Planet 10, 20, 28, 74, 75, 80, 81, 82, 90, 93, 95, 97, 100, 101, 104, 105, 111, 117, 131, 133, 137, 140, 144, 146
 MacCannell, Dean 21, 22, 23, 36, 37, 132, 141
 Maine 57, 58, 60, 64, 72, 82, 84, 94, 98, 106, 110, 118, 119, 120, 123, 125, 126
 Massachusetts 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 70, 73, 82, 94, 95, 96, 101, 102, 109, 118, 123, 125, 128
 Massachusetts Bay Colony 62
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology 70
 Mayflower 61, 62
 McGregor, Andrew 39, 142
 Meier, Albert 54, 55, 142
 Melville, Herman 70
 Murray 14, 19, 21
 Nation 14, 41, 42, 43, 49, 53, 54, 66, 70, 91, 107, 125, 126
 Native Americans 61, 129
 Nature 93
 New England 1, 10, 11, 43, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79, 80, 81, 84, 85, 86, 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 131, 132, 133, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142
 demographics 59
 geography 57
 history of 61
 image of 114
 politics 65
 regional identity 66
 tourism in 73
 New Hampshire 57, 58, 60, 64, 82, 85, 94, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 118, 123, 125, 126
 Nishimura, Sachiko 16, 17, 21, 39, 76, 142
 O'Neill, Eugene 70
 People 105
 Pilgrims 19, 62, 72, 129
 Place 99
 Popham, George 61

Prejudice 45, 46
 Pring, Martin 61
 Religion 62, 64, 87, 90, 104, 105, 125
 Representation 11
 Rhode Island 57, 58, 60, 61, 63, 64, 82, 84, 94, 95, 100, 101, 102, 110, 116, 118, 122, 123, 128, 131
 Richter, Dirk 42
 Rough Guide 10, 74, 75, 77, 80, 82, 96, 99, 101, 104, 113, 118, 130, 133, 137, 146
 Seafood 72, 98, 109, 124
 Slavery 63, 87, 101, 102, 104, 122, 131
 slave trade 131
 Smecca, Paola D. 18, 19, 21, 27, 28, 45, 52, 143
 Smith, John 62
 Sørensen, Anders 15, 16, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 132, 143
 Sports 71, 72, 73, 87, 92, 104, 108, 110, 123, 128
 Stanzel, Franz Karl 48
 Steinecke, Albrecht 17, 34, 76, 143
 Stereotypes 10, 11, 26, 27, 28, 36, 38, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 71, 75, 78, 105, 106, 111, 112, 113, 114, 132
 auto-stereotypes 52
 definition of 49
 hetero-stereotypes 52
 regional 56
 Storey, John 42, 143
 Stowe, Harriet Beecher 70, 102
 Stowe, William 9, 39, 40, 96, 119, 143
 Sumner, W.G. 45
 Therkelsen, Anette 15, 16, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 132, 143
 Thompson, Carl 12, 13, 15, 19, 25, 143
 Thoreau, Henry David 70, 96, 119
 Tourism 11, 17, 22, 24, 25, 26, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 43, 45, 73, 74, 92, 103, 121, 132, 144
 definition of 34
 impact of 39
 mass tourism 9, 24, 32
 Tourist gaze 35, 37, 72
 Tourists 9, 10, 17, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 52, 71, 72, 73, 91, 94, 98, 103, 104, 105, 112, 113, 114, 115, 132, 139, 140, 142, 143, 144
 characteristics of 34
 Travel
 definition 12
 Travel guides 9, 15, 18, 20, 21, 25, 27, 28, 39, 85, 101, 103, 133
 Travel journals 9
 Travel literature 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, 24, 54
 Travel writing 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 34, 54, 55, 84, 132
 Traveler 9, 12, 14, 16, 17, 20, 25, 32, 33, 81
 Traveler' vs Tourist' 25
 Travelling 9
 Twain, Mark 70, 96
 Urry, John 32, 33, 34, 37, 38, 143
 Vermont 57, 58, 60, 64, 73, 82, 84, 94, 95, 97, 99, 106, 109, 116, 118, 119, 122, 123, 125, 129
 Verrazzano, Giovanni da 61
 Waryszak, Robert 16, 17, 21, 76, 142
 Watters, David H. 56, 57, 66, 69, 70, 71, 72, 116, 143
 Weightman, Barbara A. 26, 143
 Williams, Raymond 31, 42, 103, 144
 Winthrop, John 62, 103, 119
 Yale 68, 70, 72, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 143

Yankee 56, 64, 67, 68, 72, 86,
94, 106, 108, 109, 110, 116,
127, 128, 129

Zijderveld, Anton C. 47, 48, 49,
50, 51, 54, 144

Zillinger

Malin 21, 39, 45, 144

11. Appendix

The Categories:

1	activities	adventure & sports, outdoor activities (often with sporting character), shopping, party	ABBREV. NE ... New England D ... emphasis on diversity, immigration S... slavery M...maritime
2	architecture	buildings, churches, MANSIONS & LIGHTHOUSES	
3	culture	arts, galleries, museums, music, LITERATURE	
4	economy	often also part of history	
5	education	colleges, universities	
6	ethnicity	emphasis on other ethnicities such as African Americans	
7	events	events, festivals,	
8	food	cuisine, drinks, local specialties, restaurants, FARMS, SEAFOOD, locavore/organic	
9	history	historical events, historic sites, emphasis on NE's history	
10	native	native American history, information on native Americans	
11	nature	fauna and flora, landscape, woods, mountains, seasons, conservation	
12	people	locals, residents of NE, info on New Englanders, population	
13	person	historical people, important people,	
14	place	emphasis on specific places, cities, towns, villages, neighborhood, district	
15	politics	politicians, info on politics	
16	(anti-)slavery	slavery, anti-slavery	
17	religion	emphasis on religious belief (systems)	
18	safety	safety information	
19	same-sex	emphasis on same-sex marriage, gay clubs,...	
20	sport	national sports (Red Sox,...)	

	p	TEXT	Connotation / Comment	Category	Sub-Cat I	Sub-Cat II	
		LONELY PLANET (LP) also see section 5.3.1.					
LP	4	25 TOP EXPERIENCES					
LP	4	Appalachian Trail: ample opportunities for hikers; the rolling hills of the Berkshires; pastoral splendor of the Green Mountains		nature	activities		
LP	5	Freedom Trail: best introduction to revolutionary Boston; status as the cradle of liberty; Old State House; Boston Massacre; Old North Church		history			
LP	5	College Town, USA: New England is <u>crowded</u> with colleges and <u>overrun</u> with universities , making for a dynamic, diverse student scene; Ivy League institutions; lively leafy campuses of their own	slightly, negative	education			
LP	6	Fall Foliage: one of NE greatest natural resources is seasonal change; flaming reds, light-bending yellows and ostentatious oranges; Vermont is the star of the fall foliage show		nature	activities		
LP	6	Acadia national park is where the mountains meet the sea. Miles of rocky coastline and even more miles of hiking and biking trails make this wonderland Maine's most popular destination, and deservedly so. Early risers can catch the country's first sunrise from this celebrated summit.		nature	activities		
LP	7	People's Republic: Cambridge established early on its reputation as fertile ground for academic and political thought; epicenter Harvard Square; the diversity of food, music and street life that characterized Cambridge today; Harvard Square is overflowing with cafes, bookstores, restaurants and street musicians.		place	culture	education	D
LP	7	Red Sox Baseball: There might as well be signs on I-90 reading 'Now Entering Red Sox Nation.' intensity of baseball fans;	image, funny	sports			
LP	7	White Mountains are NE's ultimate destination for outdoor adventure & inspiring landscape; spectacular rush of water; 1200 miles of hiking trails and 48 peaks over 4000 ft; opportunities for hiking and biking, skiing and snowboarding,		nature	activities		
LP	8	Lobster Trap: Nowhere is more closely associated with this crustacean than Maine. the mighty lobster; state symbol; esteemed as a delicacy; don't forget to tie on a plastic bib - Maine's most endearing and enduring fashion statement.	image, funny	food			
LP	8	Litchfield Hills: the rolling hills are blanketed with forests, splashed with lakes and dotted with <u>quiet</u> villages; <u>idyllic</u> back roads, the treasure filled antique shops and the utter lack of tourists; unheralded beauty of rural Connecticut;	romantic	nature			
LP	8	Sailing Penobscot Bay: Explore the rugged coast of Maine; grand multimasted windjammers;		activities	nature		M
LP	9	Mansions of Newport: eleven fabulous mansions, vestiges of the 19th C capitalist boom; modeled after an Italian Renaissance palace, and English manor and a Parisian chateau		architecture	history		
LP	9	Beachy Keen: summer is humid; region's entire population flocks to the coast for cool ocean breezes. Fortunately, it's a long coastline; plenty of sea and sand for everyone; incredible colors in the late afternoon light attracting serious sand worshippers and photographers; sand and surf	image, funny	nature	activities		
LP	10	Glass Houses: Philip Johnson - architect's residence; painting and sculpture galleries		architecture	person		
LP	11	Whale Watching: thrill of spotting a breaching humpback or watching a pod of dolphins play; National Marine Sanctuary conserves biological diversity		nature	activities		
LP	11	Farm Fresh: NE cuisine is a treat, thanks in part to the abundance of fruits, vegetables and dairy products that come from local farms, incomparable maple syrup; Vermont is leading the regional movement toward artisanal cheeses		food	activities		
LP	12	Walden Pond: 1845 Henry David Thoreau built himself rustic cabin on the shores of Walden Pond; there he wrote his famous treatise on nature "Walden; Or Life in the Woods"; surrounded by acres of forest; glacial pond; swimming; bird-watchers; walkers; nature-lovers of all sorts		person	nature	activities	
LP	12	White Clam Pies: pizza pie with freshly shucked littleneck clams; Traditionally, this NE oddy consists of ...	negative	food			
LP	13	Shackin' Up: As a rule of thumb, when in NE one should eat as much seafood as possible	image	food			
LP	13	B&J: Ben & Jerry's ice-cream factory, conscientious capitalism, witness the production process		food			
LP	14	WaterFire: nighttime stroll along a river that is illumined by fire, artistic installation that lights up Providence, Rhode island every summer; live music, ballroom dancing and outdoor theater; sweet summer festival	romantic	events			
LP	14	Coffee Cabinet: a cabinet is a milk shake, NE oddy frozen pudding	negative	food			
LP	15	Around the block: block island; picturesque and isolated beaches; hike or bike; postcard-perfect lighthouses one at either end of the island complete the New England scene	image	nature	activities		
LP	15	Castle in the Clouds: spectacular arts- and crafts mansion, The historic estate showcases exquisite architecture and craftsmanship, but the highlight is the 5500 acres of conservation land that surrounds the structure. trail ride on horseback		architecture	nature	activities	
LP	16	Shine the light: image of the lonely beacon is borne out by hundreds of lighthouses up and down the NE coast. tour; spend the night; romantic dinner; become a lighthouse keeper; the stoic beauty of these iconic NE buildings	image, romantic	architecture	activities		
LP	17	WELCOME TO NEW ENGLAND					

LP	17	Come to NE to mount spectacular summits and to feel the ocean breeze. Come to tantalize your taste buds with succulent seafood and sweet maple syrup. Come for history and high culture.	image	nature	food	history		
LP					culture			
LP	17	Outdoor Adventure: <u>NE is big on outdoor adventure</u> ; you'll find a sport for every season	image	activities				
LP	17	Culture: <u>NE is at the cutting edge of culture</u> . The region is home to two exciting, experimental contemporary art museums, as well as a slew of excellent more traditional art museums. Artists are painting the town red, while indie bands rock out in Boston. Boston Symphony Orchestra; concert series; film festivals; theater productions	image	culture	events			
LP	17	Food: <u>NE is delicious</u> . Blessed with a burgeoning locavore movement and a wealth of international culinary influences, NE cuisine fuses the best of both worlds. pancakes drenched in maple syrup; fresh farm produce; sharp cheddar cheese; lobsters; oysters and shellfish; exotic dishes with influences of Portugal, Italy or Asia	image	food				D
LP	17	History: <u>NE is history</u> . Pilgrims; Plymouth Rock; minutemen who fought for American independence; Ralph Waldo Emerson; Harriet Beecher Stowe. poets, philosophers, progressive thinkers; farmers; fisherfolk; students and immigrants; <u>NE oozes individuality and diversity; it's colorful and controversial. freethinking and forward-looking.</u>	image	history	person			D
LP	21	IF YOU LIKE ...						
LP	21	Outdoor Activities: Rolling hills and rocky peaks; steep slopes covered with snow; rushing rivers and glassy lakes; windswept beaches and sandy dunes; this is what draws millions of outdoor adventures to New England. Canoeing; Cycling; Hiking; Kayaking; Sailing; Skiing;		activities				
LP	21	Beaches: Life's a beach. Certainly that's true in NE, which boasts thousands of miles of rugged coastline, from the rocky cliffs of Maine, to the sandy dunes of Cape Cod and the boatfilled harbors of Connecticut.		nature				
LP	21	Art: NE has an eye for art. Generations of sketchers, painters and sculptors; Contemporary art; Regional art; American art; Works in progress;		culture				
LP	22	Seafood: fresh-steamed crustaceans dripping with clarified butter; scallops; crabs; clams; oysters; fresh flaky fish		food				
LP	22	Beer: Despite the region's Puritan roots, modern-day New Englanders like to get their drink on. Blame the Irish immigrant (or thank them) for cultivating the local taste for beer. Now, the region is home to the largest beer brewer in the US (Samuel Adams)		food				D
LP	22	Lighthouses: picturesque lighthouses - some of which you can sleep in, dine at or climb to the top of		architecture	activities			
LP	23	Literature: In the mid-19th century - sometimes called the American Renaissance - NE was the epicenter of American literature. Emily Dickinson, Robert Frost, Louisa May Alcott, Henry David Thoreau, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow; Stephen King		culture	person			
LP	23	Train Travel: There's no more romantic and atmospheric way to see the region than by locomotive; enjoy the spectacular scenery and the gentle chugging of the train		activities	nature			
LP	23	Animals: Most people come to NE for history, culture and perhaps some outdoor adventure. But wildlife?	image	nature	history	culture		
LP					activities			
LP	23	Native American culture: The exhibit at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem shouldn't be missed		native	culture			
LP	24	MONTH BY MONTH: TOP EVENTS (4 pages)						
LP	24	Patriot's Day			history			
LP	24	Newport Folk Festival						
LP	24	Madawaska Acadian Festival						
LP	24	Foliage Season			events			
LP	24	Haunted Happenings			history			
LP	34	LEAF PEEPS & HARVEST EATS (5 pages)		nature	food			
LP	34	Food and Foliage – two of NE's biggest draw cards	image	food	nature			
LP	42	REGIONS AT A GLANCE		place				
LP	42	Boston: Freedom Trail; Revolutionary sights; tracing the events leading up to and following the War of Independence		history				
LP	42	Boston: College Town, USA; Boston is a college town; there's no doubt about it.		education				
LP	42	Boston: Sports Fanatics. 'Fanatic' is no idle word here. Boston fans are passionate about sports, whether they are waking up at 5am to scull on the Charles River, running countless miles through the city streets, or yelling at the pitcher ...	image	sports	people			
LP	42	Around Boston: Pilgrims and Presidents. Pilgrims' landing at Plymouth; witch hysteria in Salem; Revolutionary battle at Lexington; presidents who were born and buried in Quincy; this region has shaped history		history				
LP	42	Around Boston: Ocean Economy.		economy				M
LP	42	Around Boston: Nineteenth-century Concord was central to the golden age of American literature, being home to literary greats like Emerson, Thoreau and Hawthorne.		culture	person			
LP	42	Cape Cod, Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard: Seashore. world-class beaches		nature				

LP	42	Cape Cod, Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard: Creature Features. Humpback whales; seals; migratory birds		nature				
LP	42	Cape Cod, Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard: Bike Trails.		activities				
LP	43	Central Massachusetts & the Berkshires: Summer Performances. major symphony orchestra; top-notch dance troupes; theater performers; transforming the region into a cultural powerhouse		culture	events			
LP	43	Central Massachusetts & the Berkshires: <u>Locavore</u> Heaven. Apple orchards; farm fields; farm-to-table dishes, from <u>organic</u> veggies and cheeses to grass-fed meats.	image	food				
LP	43	Central Massachusetts & the Berkshires: Trails Galore. you're never far from a trailhead; Appalachian Trail		activities	nature			
LP	43	Rhode Island: Pumping Providence. punk dives; hip art bars; lounge neighborhood joints		place	activities			
LP	43	Rhode Island: On your bike. East Bay Bicycle Path; state's new Blackstone River Bikeway		activities				
LP	43	Rhode Island: Ocean State. multi-mile stretches of white sand to the bluff-backed shore of Block Island; most beautiful beaches in the northeast, perfect for swimming, surfing or building sand castles		nature	activities			
LP	43	Connecticut: Artistic Gems. Greenwich's Bruce Museum; Wadsworth Athenaeum; <u>Connecticut's reputation as a culturally barren NYC suburb</u> is belied by the state's jaw-dropping assortment of museums and galleries.	image	culture				
LP	43	Connecticut: Very Fishy. oyster, lobster		food				
LP	43	Connecticut: Wine Tasting. may not be the most famous wine country, but among the state's two dozen or so wineries		food				
LP	43	Vermont: Local Drinks. microbreweries; burgeoning wine industry;		food				
LP	43	Vermont: Local Eats. artisanal cheddars		food				
LP	43	Vermont: On the Slopes. Ski and snowboard buffs; ski resort; Killington; NE's largest and snazziest resort, with a rocking après-ski scene, to Stowe, NE's oldest and prettiest village; boasting scenic runs and the Austrian style Trapp Family Lodge		activities	place			
LP	44	New Hampshire: Lake Life. Golden Pond; paddling in a kayak; cruising on a boat, taking a sunset dip; Lakes Region		nature	activities			
LP	44	New Hampshire: Scenic Drives. Kancamagus Hwy's winding turns through state parks; village-hop; fall foliage		nature	activities			
LP	44	New Hampshire: Urban Living in Miniature. pretty little Portsmouth; sophisticated restaurants; nightlife; historic attractions		place				
LP	44	Maine: Take to the Sea. multitempered windjammers; whale watching; kayak trips;		activities	nature			M
LP	44	Maine: Lobster by the Pound: Maine's famous crustaceans come hot and fresh		food				
LP	44	Maine: Antique Road Show. antiques stores of Maine's pretty fishing villages and mountain towns		activities				
LP	48	BOSTON						
LP	48	history of revolution and transforming		history				
LP	48	cutting-edge architecture and innovative urban-planning projects		architecture				
LP	48	Culturally, Boston is shedding its <u>staid and stodgy reputation</u> , as artists, literature, thespians and filmmakers rediscover the city's rich resources and create new ones.	image	culture				
LP	48	universities and colleges continue to attract scientists, philosophers and writers, who shape the city's evolving culture		education	culture			
LP	49	Boston Highlights						
LP	49	Watching the Red Sox span the Yankees at Fenway Park		sports				
LP	49	Exploring Fort Warren, picking berries, swimming and sunbathing on the Boston Harbor Islands		activities				
LP	49	Hobnobbing with the artists at First Fridays at the SoWa Artists Guild		culture				
LP	49	Admiring the new Art of the Americas collection at the Museum of Fine Arts		culture				
LP	49	Saving room for a cannoli after dinner in the Italian North End		food				
LP	49	Packing a picnic and settling in for a free outdoor concert at the Charles River Esplanade		activities	culture			
LP	49	Watching the seals romp around the new Marine Mammal Center at the New England Aquarium		nature				
LP	50	History: Boston is rich in history. John Winthrop; Massachusetts Bay Colony; Harvard college; Boston Massacre; Paul Revere; War of Independence; industrial wealth; center of Enlightenment; transcendentalism; forefront of progressive social movements, like abolitionism and suffrage; center for arts and science; reputation as the Athens of America; immigrants; Boston Brahmins; Irish, Italians; Portuguese; <u>Democratic Party</u> ; economic recession; battle site for social reform; gay rights; Massachusetts elected its first (the nation's second) African-American governor.		history	culture	politics	D	
person					ethnicity			
economy					same-sex			
LP	62	Urban Adventure (info box): Boston Harbor is sprinkled with 34 islands; bird-watching, trail walking, fishing, swimming; national park, the Boston Harbor Islands offer a range of ecosystems - sandy beaches, rocky cliffs; the islands are the city's most magnificent natural assets		nature	activities			
LP	70	Brookline (info box): is a distinct entity with a separate city government. It is a 'streetcar suburb', a historical term describing its development after electric trolleys were introduced in the late 1800s. Off the beaten path, it combines lovely, tranquil residential areas with lively commercial zones		place				
LP	70	Brookline (info box): John F. Kennedy National Historic Site; JFK's birthplace and boyhood home. Matriarch Rose Kennedy oversaw its restoration and furnishing in the late 1960s; today her narrative sheds light on the Kennedy's family life		history	person			

LP	74	The Statue of Three Lies (info box): sculpture by Daniel Chester French is inscribed with John Harvard, Founder of Harvard college, 1638. this Harvard symbol is known as the statue of three lies.		culture	person		
LP	75	Massachusetts Institute of Technology (info box): MIT .. proudly nerdy, but not quite so tweedy as Harvard	image	education			
LP	75	Massachusetts Institute of Technology (info box): List Visual Arts Center		culture			
LP	75	Massachusetts Institute of Technology (info box): Ray & Maria Strata Center, an avant-garde building designed by architectural legend Frank Gehry		architecture	person		
LP	80	Gay & Lesbian Boston (info box): Out and active gay communities are visible all around Boston; biggest event .. is Boston Pride	image	same-sex	events		
LP	86	Local Knowledge: Barbara Lynch (info box) = celebrity chef		person	food		
LP	90	Eastie (info fox): people are passionate about pizza in the North End. East Boston is a blue-collar, rough-and-tumble part of town. Setting of Academy Award winning movie Mystic River; Santarpio's, the pizza place; It's all part of the 'chahm'.	mocking	food	place	people	
LP	94	Brew Ha Ha (info box): beer		food			
LP	96	Bleacher Bar (info box): offers a view onto center field		sports			?
LP	106	New Balance Factory Store (info box): shopping		activities			
LP	107	Cambridge Antique Market (info box): antiquer's paradise		activities			
LP	112	AROUND BOSTON					
LP	112	Today, the towns surrounding Boston include destinations representing <u>every aspect</u> of NE history - colonial, revolutionary, maritime, literary and industrial.		history			
LP	112	But the region isn't living in the past. Inspired by intriguing events of the past and spectacular seascapes, in the present, writers, artists and filmmakers continue to enrich the region's cultural life.		culture	nature		
LP	112	Miles of pristine coastline draw <u>beachcombers</u> and sunbathers. Hikers and cyclists, canoeists, and kayakers, bird-watchers and whale-watchers	negative?	activities	nature		
LP	113	Around Boston highlights					
LP	113	Cycle the Minuteman Commuter Bikeway		activities			
LP	113	Continue cycling to Concord for a cooling dip in Walden Pond		activities	nature		
LP	113	Admire the collection of treasures from around the world at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem		culture			
LP	113	Witness the pilgrim's earliest settlement at Plimoth Plantation near Plymouth		history			
LP	113	Critique the artists' interpretations at the Rocky Neck Art Colony in Gloucester		culture			
LP	113	Frolic in the waves at Crane Beach in Ipswich		nature	activities		
LP	113	Devour fried clams at Woodman's in Essex		food			
LP	113	Enjoy the cultural diversity of Lowell at the Southeast Asian Restaurant and the Lowell Folk Festival		place	events	food	D
LP	113	Ogle the gigantic skeleton of the blue whale at the New Bedford Whaling Museum		culture	nature		
LP	117	Patriot's Day (info box): entire town celebrates its role in launching the Revolution; American War of Independence Massachusetts is one of only two states in the USA that recognize Patriot's Day as a public holiday, but the Commonwealth takes it seriously	image	events	history		
LP	119	Bullet Hole House (info box): troops fired at the owner of the house as they retreated from the engagement at North Bridge		history			
LP	120	Wayside Inn (info box): was made famous by Longfellow's poems <i>Tales from a Wayside Inn</i> , and now offers 10 period rooms and lovely landscaped grounds.					?
LP	121	Decordova Museum & Sculpture park (info box): spectacular natural environment; exhibit of outdoor artwork; on-site museum		culture	nature		
LP	122	Transcendentalist Fruitlands (info box): <u>Transcendentalism</u> was a 19 th century social and philosophical movements that flourished in Boston & Concord. Significant influence on American literature and society. Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry David Thoreau; Margaret Fuller all turned away from their Unitarian tradition to pursue Transcendentalism; Bronson Alcott, educational and social reformer; founded Fruitlands, an experimental vegetarian community in Harvard; Fruitlands Museum	image	culture	person		
LP	128	Witch City (info box): late 17 th C; in Salem; Witch Trials Memorial		history	place		
LP	129	America's oldest candy company (info box): Ye Olde Pepper Companie		food			
LP	132	Marvelous Marblehead (info box): maritime village with winding streets; brightly painted colonial and Federal houses; one of NE's most prestigious addresses. offers a few historic attractions; The Spirit of 76, the patriotic painting by Archibald M Willard; hangs in Abbott Hall; The Marblehead Historical Society operates the Georgian Jeremiah Lee Mansion; Marblehead Arts Association		place	culture	architecture	M

LP	133	Rocky Neck Art Colony (info box): Cape Ann's rocky coast and fishing fleet have attracted artists such as Edward Hopper; Winslow Homer and Fitz Hugh Lane;		culture	person			
LP	140	Life's a beach on Cape Ann (info box): several excellent beaches; Wingsheek Beach; Good Harbor Beach; Two lovely small beaches at Stage Fort Park		nature				
LP	145	America's Hometown Thanksgiving Celebration (info box): historic Plymouth comes to life as pilgrims, pioneers and patriots parade on the streets of America's Hometown;	image	events	history			
LP	148	Blue Hills (info box): Blue hills Reservation is a state park; Native Americans who lived in this region called themselves the people of the great hills		nature	native			
LP	152	Aha New Bedford (info box): stands for Art, History and Architecture. Experience them all for free on the 2 nd Thursday of every month		place	culture	history		
LP					architecture			
LP	153	Lizzie Borden (info box): popular history as America's most famous murderess		person	history			
LP	CAPE COD, NANTUCKET & MARTHA'S VINEYARD							
LP	154	New England's top seashore destination; a beach for every mood; lighthouses; clam shacks; beach parties;	image	nature	architecture	food		
LP	154	surf; paddle into a quiet cove; chill out; cycling paths; hiking trails;		activities				
LP	154	intriguing art galleries; summer theater		culture				
LP	Cape Cod, Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard Highlights							
LP	155	Climbing dunes at Cape Cod National Seashore		nature	activities			
LP	155	Enjoy your own swimming hole on the Cape Cod Rail Trail		activities				
LP	155	Wandering the cobbled Moby Dick - era streets of Nantucket		place	culture			
LP	155	Ogling humpbacks from a whale-watching boat		activities				
LP	155	Reveling in the carnival street scene in Provincetown		place				
LP	155	Being a beach bum on Martha's Vineyard's Katama Beach		activities	nature			
LP	155	Eating fresh-off-the-boat seafood at Menemsha		food				
LP	155	Joining the party scene at the Beachcomber		activities				
LP	155	Antiquing your way along the Old King's Hwy		activities				
LP	155	Pulling up for a double-feature dose of nostalgia at the Wellfleet Drive-In in Wellfleet		activities	culture	place		
LP	159	Fit for a King (info box): First Church of Christ in Sandwich village is so iconically picturesque that a photograph of it was chosen by Elvis Presley to adorn his ... gospel album <i>How Great Thou Art</i>		architecture	religion	person		
LP	160	Cape Cod Farmers Markets (info box): a homegrown movement of small-scale farms has taken root on Cape Cod		food				
LP	161	What the? (info box): Lobster mania takes on a new twist at Ben & Bill's Chocolate Emporium		food				
LP	162	Woods Hole (info box): tiny village with a huge reputation; home to one of the most prestigious marine research facilities in the world; WHOI		education	place			M
LP	163	Antiquing historic 6a (info box): Old King's Highway		activities				
LP	164	Cruising Main (info box): when the sun goes down, Main St in Hyannis is the place to go		place				
LP	168	Windmills on the Horizon (info box): the waters off Cape Cod may soon become home to the nation's first offshore wind farm. A company called Cape Wind plans to set up 130 wind megaturbines in Nantucket Sound						?
LP	170	Star Parties (info box): Cape Cod Astronomical Society, Ash Dome observatory		nature	activities			
LP	171	Cape Cod Beach Guide (info box): the crowning glory of the Cape is its stunning beaches		nature	activities			
LP	172	Up for a pedal? (info box): the mother of all Cape bicycle trails, the Cape Cod Trail; through forest, past cranberry bogs and along sandy ponds		activities	nature			
LP	174	Golf the Cape (info box): Cape Cod offers 20 courses open to the public		activities				
LP	176	Stars of Tomorrow (info box): Cape Cod Baseball League; the nation's oldest amateur league; slogan „W here the stars of tomorrow shine tonight“		sports				
LP	177	Seal Watching (info box)		nature	activities			
LP	178	South & North Beaches (info box): offshore barrier beaches of South Beach and North Beach offer miles of uninhabited sands ideal for sunbathing, ocean dips and long walks.		nature				
LP	179	The original French connection (info box): French Cable Station Museum		culture				
LP	181	Cape Cod National Seashore (info box): encompasses the Atlantic shoreline from Orleans all the way to Provincetown; it's a treasure trove of unspoiled beaches, dunes, salt marshes, nature trails and forests. Thanks to the backing of President JF Kennedy, this vast area was set aside for preservation in the 1960s		nature				
LP	182	Break out the S'mores (info box): Cape Cod National Seashore allows campfires on the sand at six of its beaches		activities				
LP	183	After Dark (info box): the Beachcomber .. is the Cape's hottest allround night venue; Provincetown has the hottest gay and lesbian clubs		activities	same-sex			
LP	184	Bob Prescott (info box): Director of Mass Audubon's Wellfleet Bay Wildlife Sanctuary		person	nature	activities		

LP	185	Oh Lá Lá (info box): French baker with a Michelin star; PB Boulangerie & Bistro		food				
LP	186	Peggy Sue, is that you? (info box): For an evening of nostalgia, park at Wellfleet Drive-In, one of a dwindling number of drive-in theaters		activities				
LP	187	Ship in a.. (info box): Provincetown Public Library		culture				
LP	190	Art of the Dunes (info box): Art's Dune Tours;		nature	activities			
LP	193	Gay & Lesbian Provincetown (info box): While other cities have their gay districts, in Provincetown the entire town is the gay district. Since same-sex marriages became legal in Mass in 2004, Provincetown has become the state's top gay honeymoon destination	image	same-sex	place			
LP	194	Life is a Cabaret (info box): little ventures featuring drag (and other) performers; good singers, actors or comedians		culture				
LP	195	Go Laning (info box): Go local. Go laning. That's the term Nantucketers coined for wandering about the narrow streets of the town's historic district		activities				
LP	208	Vineyard Roots (info box): African Americans have deep, proud roots on the Vineyard. Arriving as slaves in the late 1600s, they broke the yoke here long before slavery ended on the mainland; freed slave named Rebecca Amos became landowner when she inherited a farm from her Wampanoag husband. Her influence on the island was widespread Martha's Vineyard's only black whaling captain, William Martin, was one of her descendants. during Harlem Renaissance that African American tourism to the Vineyard really took off. The cadre of African American gathered on the Vineyard during the 1960s was so influential that political activist Joe Overton's Oak Bluffs home became known as the 'Summer White House' of the Civil Rights Movement. The term ... took on a new meaning in 2009 when America's first black president Barack Obama, took his summer vacation on the Vineyard		history	politics	(anti-)slavery	S	
LP					ethnicity	person		
LP	213	Lighthouses of the Vineyard (info box)		architecture				
LP	215	CENTRAL MASSACHUSETTS & THE BERKSHIRES						
LP	215	tantalizing mix of cultural offerings; 'world-class musicians, art museums		culture				
LP	215	peppy college towns, cafes,		place	education			
LP	215	cuisine, restaurants; apples ripe for the picking		food				
LP	215	fall foliage		nature				
LP	216	Highlights						
LP	216	Listening to Boston Symphony as you picnic on the lawn at Tanglewood		culture				
LP	216	Cruising the cafe and club scene in uberhip Northampton		activities				
LP	216	Rambling about the USA's largest contemporary art museum at MASS MoCa		culture				
LP	216	Relishing the hot dogs at a classic Worcester diner		food				
LP	216	Browsing a wear-worn book at the incredibly picturesque Montague Bookmill		culture	activities			
LP	216	Scouring the stalls for treasures at the Brimfield Antique Show		activities				
LP	216	Enjoying stellar art museums and summer theater in rural Williamstown		culture				
LP	216	Ascending to the summit of Mt Greylock for a wild vista of five states		nature				
LP	216	Munching on seasonally inspired farm-fresh vittles in Berkshire restaurants		food				
LP	220	Worcester Diners (info box)		food				
LP	222	Russian Icons (info box): Since WWII it has been illegal to export icons from Russia, so the collection of 60 rare works preserved at the Russian icon exhibit at St Anne Shrine is an unusual treasure		culture	history	ethnicity		
LP	224	Salem Cross Inn (info box)						?
LP	227	Springfield's Moto Mojo (info box): Indian Motorcycle Company; was the first (before Harley Davidson) and was, many say, the best; Museum of Springfield History						?
LP	228	Dr Seuss & Friends (info box): Theodor Seuss Geisel in 1904 in Springfield; published 44 books; Dr Seuss National Memorial Sculpture Garden		person	culture			
LP	231	Metacomet-Monadnock Trail (info box): M& M trail in local parlance; greenway and footpath that traverses some of the most breathtaking scenery in western Mass; Metacomet (the Native American leader who waged war on the colonists in 1675)		nature	activities	native		
LP	234	Norwottuck Rail Trail (info box): foot and bike path		activities				
LP	236	Ghost of Amherst (info box): colorful past, West Cemetery; graves of Amherst's notables, including Emily Dickinson. Town's most interesting artwork also hidden back here; ghosts of Amherst come alive on a brilliant mural		place	person			
LP	238	Peace Pagoda (info box): there are over 80 so-called peace pagodas all over the globe, and their mission is simple – to spread peace; Leverett Peace Pagoda was the first in the western hemisphere;		activities	religion			?
LP	240	Montague Bookmill (info box): motto 'books you don't need in a place you can't find'; other ventures including an art gallery, an antiques shop and cafe		culture	activities			

LP	241	Scenic Drive: The Mohawk Trail (info box): encounter a delectable buffet of cheesy tourist traps, great art, fabulous food and gorgeous scenery. Begun as a Native American footpath, the byway became a popular trade route among colonial and tribal settlements		nature	activities	native		
LP	244	Bash Bish Falls (info box): the largest waterfall in Mass		nature				
LP	246	Culture & Festivals (info box)		culture	events			
LP	248	Things from farms (info box): pick up or check out online the Berkshire Grown, a guide to locally grown food and flowers, as well as other hand-crafted of hand-raised goodies such as cheeses, maple syrup and meats		food				
LP	251	Tanglewood music festival (info box)		events				
LP	253	Cycling the Hoosic (info box): Ashuwillticook Rail Trail; follows the Hoosic River and the Cheshire Reservoir through the glorious wetlands		activities	nature			
LP	254	Hancock Shaker Village (info box): This evocative museum illustrates the lives of the religious sect that founded the village in 1783		culture	religion			
LP	258	RHODE ISLAND						
LP	258	coastline; white sandy beaches; finest places for ocean swimming in the northeast; islands to explore; seaside cliffs to walk along, isolated lighthouses where you can either indulge in brooding melancholia or maybe hold someone's hand	melancholic, romantic	nature	activities			
LP	258	Rhode Island's cities (okay, its only one city with fantastic museums and galleries		culture				
LP	258	gorgeous old neighborhoods,... all set within a beautiful and walkable urban fabric						?
LP	258	excellent restaurants and bars		food				
LP	258	Along the coast, you'll find seaside towns with cobblestone streets, colonial-era buildings, extravagant summertime resorts and gilded-age (and contemporary) mansions.		architecture				
LP	259	Rhode Island Highlights						
LP	259	Enjoying the close proximity of a picturesque town and a pristine beach at Block Island		nature	place			
LP	259	Wiping ocean spray from your glasses while standing between the roaring Atlantic and gilded-age mansions on the Cliff Walk		activities	nature			
LP	259	Experiencing Providence's artsy side at AS220		culture				
LP	259	Drinking a coffee cabinet at Gray's Ice Cream after a leisurely drive along the coast		food				
LP	259	Exploring the seriously charming streets of 18th century College Hill or the seriously gaudy (but oh-so-delicious) restaurants in Providence's Little Italy, Federal Hill		place				
LP	260	History: founded in 1636 by Roger Williams; local Narragansett Native Americans; conflict with area tribes sparked several wars, leading to the decimation of the Wampanoag, Pequot, Narragansett, and Nipmuck peoples. Rhode Island was also a prolific slave trader. The city of Pawtucket birthed the American industrial revolution with the establishment of the water-powered Slater Mill in 1790. precipitous decline in the 1940s and '50s.		history	native	person		S
LP					economy	(anti-)slavery		
LP	260	Park & Wildlife: Tiny Rhode Island hasn't the space to contain very many parks, and those that exist aren't particularly large. a collection of beaches facing the Atlantic Ocean. Scenic bicycle trails; Block Island, dubbed 'one of the last great paces in the Western Hemisphere' by the Nature Conservancy, enjoys excellent bird sanctuaries and wildlife preserves. Here, about 25 miles of trails wind past undisturbed brush, wildflowers and nesting birds.		nature	activities			
LP	264	Providence Architecture (info box): urban assemblage of unsurpassable architectural merit. It's the only American city to have its entire downtown listed on the National Registry of Historic Places; Festival of Historic Homes; Providence Athenaeum = library of the old school		architecture	place	culture		
LP	268	Waterfire (info box): carnivalesque festival		events				
LP	273	Coffee Milk & Cabinets (info box)		food				
LP	279	Cliff Walk (info box): narrow footpath		nature	activities			
LP	291	Fantastic Umbrella Factory (info box): a former commune; one of Rhode Island's strangest stores						?
LP	293	CONNECTICUT						
LP	293	C is often seen as a bedroom community to nearby New York City and a mere stepping stone to the 'real thing' to the north. Ironically, the comparative lack of tourist interest has saved the state	image					
LP	293	lakes, vineyards, hiking trails; orchards and rolling meadows; pristine scenery of the Connecticut River Valley		nature	activities			
LP	293	lobster and oyster harvests can be savored at countless coastal restaurants and sea shacks		food				
LP	294	Connecticut Highlights						
LP	294	Explore New Haven's revitalized downtown with its hopping bars, smartkid cafes, fantastic galleries and museums and thriving food scene.		place	culture	food		
LP	294	Admire fine art at the Wadsworth Athenaeum in Hartford		culture				
LP	294	Scoff down lobster or juicy bivalves at a down-home sea shack such as Captain Scott's Lobster Dock in New London		food				

LP	295	While away the afternoon with a drive through the Quiet Corner, along the 12-mile stretch of MA 169 between Woodstock and Brooklyn - tasting wine, picking apples, browsing greenhouses and poking around too-cute antique shops.		activities			
LP	295	Marvel at eccentric Gillette Castle - and the spectacular views of the Connecticut River below		architecture	nature		
LP	296	History: Native American tribes (notably the Pequot and the Mohegan) Thomas Hooker; Pequot War; Native Americans were no longer a check to colonial expansion in New England; American Revolution; major battles; period of prosperity, propelled by its whaling, shipbuilding, farming and manufacturing industries; 20th century brought world wars an the depression but, thanks in no small part to Connecticut's munitions industries, the state was able to fight back; growth of other businesses (such as insurance) helped pick up the slack	image	history	native	person	
LP					economy		
LP	296	State Parks: The state has a bevy of wonderful - and often wonderfully undervisited - parks in which to hike, fish, swim and camp. Many sites are designated as parks but are known more for their cultural or historical elements, such as the Essex Steam Train & Riverboat Ride and the Dinosaur State Park. Hammonasset Beach State Park; Rocky Neck State Park		nature	activities		
LP	296	Nutmeggers (people from the state of Connecticut)	image	people			
LP	304	The Sterns recommend... (info box): Jane & Michael Stern are nationally known for their devotion to what they've dubbed 'road food'		food	person		
LP	308	The Quiet Corner (info box): Perhaps nowhere else in New England will you find such an undeveloped green valley so close o major urban areas. Dubbed the Quiet Corner, the furthest patch of north east Connecticut is known for farmland, rolling meadows, reasonably priced antiques and most significantly, an air of timelessness		place			
LP	309	Yale University Museums (info box)		culture			
LP	316	United House Wrecking Inc. (info box): warehouse; antiques		activities			
LP	318	Into the Wild (info box): Lower Connecticut River Valley has several state parks & forests worthy of a weekend adventure		nature	activities		
LP	324	A trashy museum (info box): Trash museum;		culture			
LP	329	Outdoor Connecticut (info box)		activities			
LP	332	Philipp Johnson (info box): glasshouses		person	architecture		
LP	333	VERMONT					
LP	333	With miles and miles of serene farmland yielding maple syrups, cheeses and fresh produce, Vermont is a gourmet meal of enchanting thrills. Microbreweries dominate; air-freighted produce; wineries		food			
LP	333	celebrated slopes of Killington, Mt Snow and Stowe entice with the finest skiing and snowboarding on the East Coast; hiking trails;		activities			
LP	333	spectacular foliage; banks of squiggling rivers;		nature			
LP	333	hip but <u>relaxed</u> urban diversions and rocking nightlife; a laid-back culture, endlessly lovable for its <u>eccentricities</u> . That's Vermont's allure - it slows you down while you inhale its crisp, organic air, preferably with a bottle of local beer in hand.	image, slightly negative conn.	people			
LP	334	Vermont Highlights					
LP	334	Sip ice wine at Snowfarm Winery, Vermont's oldest winery		food			
LP	334	Take a hay- or sleigh ride and watch how maple syrup is made at Robb Family Farm		activities	food		
LP	334	Ride on the nation's sole surviving single chairlift, an antique relic from skiing in a bygone era, at Mad River Glen		activities			
LP	334	Watch how hickory and smoked cheddar are made, and sample your way through to your favorite at Sugarbush Farm		activities	food		
LP	334	Pick your own apples and more at Atwood Orchards		activities	food		
LP	334	Drive through one of Windham County's 30-plus covered bridges		activities			
LP	334	Hop on an inner tube from Lazy River Tours, drift downstream and spend an hour doing absolutely nothing but floating and laughing		activities			
LP	335	Vermont's Microbreweries (info box)		food			
LP	336	Covered Bridges (info box): straddle Vermont's rivers across the state		architecture			
LP	338	Grafton Village Cheese Company & Retreat Petting Farm (info box): cheesemaking facility; where you can see the sublime cheddars being made, taste and discover your favorite, and pick up a chunk to take with you; Petting farm, where you can say hello to farm animals		food	activities		
LP	339	Vermont fresh Network (info box): locavore food dominates in Vermont, and the state has its own label: the farm and chef partnership Vermont fresh network identifies restaurants that focus on sustainable, locally sourced food	image	food			
LP	340	Dutton Berry Farm Stands (info box): sell fresh produce, artisanal bread, honeys and cheese, and a smattering of New England gifts and trinkets from local producers, plus their own maple syrups, homemade biscuits, cider, berries and fudge		food			
LP	342	Vermont's Parks & Wildlife (info box): more than 150000 acres of protected forest set aside in more than 50 state parks; the Green Mountain State;		nature			

LP	345	Hiking Vermont's Long Long Trail (info box): America's first-long distance hiking trail; 264-mile mountainous corridor ; Green Mountain National Forest		activities	nature		
LP	347	Cheesemaking (info box)		food			
LP	350	Fountain of youth coffee & sweet shop (info box)		food			
LP	352	Yodeling Pickles & the Vermont Country Store (info box): Weston is another of Vermont's pristine towns; Vermont Country Store, a time warp from a simpler era when goods were made to last; here you'll discover plastic, electronic yodeling pickles, taffeta slips, tangerine lipstick; Weston Playhouse, Vermont's oldest professional theater		place	activities	culture	
LP	354	Quechee Gorge (info box): a 163ft-deep scar that cuts about 3000ft along a stream that you can view from a bridge or easily access by footpaths from the road; after your hike, drop by the Charlotte Village Winery tasting room		nature	activities	food	
LP	355	More than hot air (info box): balloon ride		activities			
LP	360	Hiking the Robert Frost interpretive trail (info box)		person	activities		
LP	363	Vermont Icelandic horse farm (info box)		nature	activities		
LP	367	Lake Champlain Islands (info box): largely undeveloped isles; Snowfarm Winery; concert series		nature	food	culture	
LP	368	Kenneth Albert: Owner & Winemaker, Shelburne Vineyard (info box): producing <u>organic</u> wine; known among local winemakers as one of the Vermont pioneers in the industry; City Market; Bistro Sauce	image	food			
LP	369	Switchback Brewery (info box): take a free beer tour		food	activities		
LP	370	Walking & Biking your way in & Around Burlington (info box): consider renting a bike for your entire stay; Burlington Recreation Path; for walking, biking, in-line skating, runs along the waterfront Park and promenade		activities	nature		
LP	373	Maple Sugaring (info box): 400.000 gallons; 36% of America's entire output		food			
LP	378	Vermont Ski museum (info box)		culture			
LP	379	Boyden Valley Vineyard & Farm (info box)		food			
LP	385	The Bread and Puppet Museum (info box)		culture			
LP	386	Lyndonville Freighthouse (info box): houses a family restaurant serving <u>organic, locally sourced</u> American fare; head upstairs for the tiny railroad museum	image	food			
LP	387	NEW HAMPSHIRE					
LP	387	jagged mountains; scenic valleys and forest-lined lakes		nature			
LP	387	begs you to embrace the outdoors, from kayaking the hidden coves of the Lakes Region to trekking the upper peaks surrounding Mt Washington; Each season yields a bounty of adrenaline and activity: skiing and snowshoeing, magnificent walks and drives; swimming; berry-picking		activities			
LP	387	Jewel-box colonial settlements like Portsmouth buzz a sophisticated tune, while historic attraction and small-town culture live on pristine villages like Keene and Peterborough		history	place		
LP	387	relaxing whiff in the air	image				
LP	387	fried clam platter or a lobster roll		food			
LP	388	New Hampshire Highlights					
LP	388	Walking in the footsteps of Robert Frost at his former farm in Franconia		person	activities		
LP	388	Trundling up the second-steepest railway track in the world along Mt Washington's cog railway		activities			
LP	388	Taking a free walking tour at Dartmouth College and discovering renowned Mexican muralist Oronzco's riveting mural in the depths of the campus library		education	activities		
LP	388	Kayaking your way around Portsmouth Harbor and doing yoga moves on the beach with Portsmouth Kayak Adventures		activities			
LP	388	Sampling sparkling ciders and artisan brie along New Hampshire's wine and cheese trails		food			
LP	388	Hiking to the summit of Mt Washington along the dramatic Ammonoosuc Ravine Trail		activities	nature		
LP	388	Tubing down the snowy slopes at Mt Cranmore Resort		activities			
LP	389	State Parks & Wildlife: White Mountain National Forest, hiking, skiing, campgrounds, swimming; state parks, including Franconia Notch, Crawford Notch and Echo Lake		nature	activities		
LP	389	Live Free or Die (info box): NH is the most politically conservative state in NE, with a libertarian streak that runs deep. It's tough and rugged and its citizens still cling with pride to the famous words uttered by General John Stark ... 'Live free or die'. Sometimes this motto takes some curious twists, like the insistence on not having a seatbelt law or a helmet law for motorcyclists ('live free and die' sees more apt) New Hampshireers also sneer at handgun laws and other statutes they feel will limit them in some way. they normally vote Republican, tough this trend has been changing in recent years, partially due to the influx of outsiders (liberals!) moving into their state. Although blue bloods aren't always welcomed by many New Hampshireers, who can blame them for wanting to live here? The state is woefully homogenous (a whopping 97.5% white); state ranked near the top in median income, with a high quality of life; it has no urban blight and no state or sales tax. Sky-high property taxes	image, people	politics	people	economy	
LP					person		
LP	392	Art 'round Town (info box): small collection of galleries		culture			

LP	442	History: Maine's first inhabitants were descendants of ice-age hunters, collectively known as the Wabanaki; 17th century, a number of English settlements sprang up in the Province of Maine; tensions with local Native American tribes, who were (rightly) suspicious of the European newcomers, who had been known to kidnap natives to display back in England; bloody battles; settlers warring over land with Native Americans. War of 1812; 19th century was one of tremendous growth; emergence of new industries; timber brought wealth to the interior; fishing, shipbuilding, granite quarrying and farming were also boom industries, alongside manufacturing with textile and paper mills employing large swaths of the population. Unfortunately, the boom days were short-lived, as sawmills collapsed and the seas became devastatingly overfished. By the turn of the century, population growth stagnated and Maine became a backwater. Ironically, Maine's rustic, undeveloped landscape would later become part of its great appeal to would-be visitors. emerged as a summer cottage destination "vacation land". Today, tourism accounts for 15% of the state's economy (compared to the 6% average elsewhere in NE)		history	native	economy		
LP	442	National & State Parks: excellent assortment of state parks, with areas suitable for every conceivable outdoor activity; Acadia National Park, 35 state parks,		nature	activities			
LP	444	Maine's best Lobster Pounds (info box): The tasty crustacean has come to be the most iconic of Maine foods and many Mainers still make their living hauling lobster traps out of the sea	image	food				
LP	455	Portland Brewery Tours (info box)		food	activities			
LP	458	Cafe Culture (info box)		food				
LP	461	All LL Bean, all night long (info box): Maine must-see; It's part store, part outdoor-themed amusement park		activities				
LP	464	The Harpswells (info box): several long wooded peninsulas sprinkled with fishing villages; township of Harpswell		place				
LP	467	All Aboard! A scenic train ride (info box): for scenic views of the Midcoast; passes along lovely stretches of coast		activities	nature			
LP	471	Pemaquid Point (info box): 3500-mile coastline famed for its natural beauty Pemaquid Point stands out for its twisted rock formations pounded by the restless seas; Lighthouse Park; Fishermen's Museum		nature	architecture	culture		
LP	475	Belfast & Searsport (info box): a lively working-class town; Penobscot Marine Museum; Sears Island, an uninhabited 940-acre conservation area		place	nature	culture		
LP	476	Sailing the high seas (info box): sailing;		activities				
LP	486	Ellsworth (info box): small town; a slice of old-school Americana; Woodlawn Museum		place	culture			
LP	487	Mt Desert Island Adventures (info box)		activities				
LP	488	Trip Planner: Acadia National Park (info box)		nature				
LP	491	Islands off the island (info box): Cranberry Isles		place				
LP	492	Blue Blood (info box): fresh Maine blueberries; pick your own		food				
LP	494	Whoopie! (info box): marshmallow-cream-filled chocolate snack cakes; whoopie pies		food				
LP	495	Stephen King: Making Maine Creepy since 1947 (info box)		person	culture			
LP	497	Got Moxie? (info box): Maine's official soft drink, Moxie Museum, Moxie Festival		food	events			
LP	502	North Woods River Rafting Trips (info box)		activities				
LP	503	UNDERSTAND NEW ENGLAND						
LP	504	New England Today						
LP	504	population per square mile;		people				
LP	504	You're likely to return from NE with an album of images: white-clapboard churches on greens; redbrick buildings on leafy college campuses; granite mountains, ablaze with fall colors; and fishing boats with peeling paint. New England today is all that, and more.	image					
LP	504	East Coast Liberals: NE is politically liberal. That said, a lasting strain of independent politics is evident in NE's northern states, sustained by fiscal conservatism, social libertarianism and a healthy suspicion of politics. One of the most definitive features is the region's supportive political climate for social reformers, carrying on a legacy that includes 19 th C abolitionists, 20 th C suffragettes and 21 st C gay rights advocates. The region has recently been at the forefront of countless 'progressive' issues	image	politics	people	same-sex		
LP	504	Cultural Diversity: NE is increasingly international. Irish; Italian; Portuguese; recent years ... non-European origins; Caribbean; Vietnamese; Cambodian; Brazilian; The result is a richer, spicier and more complex blend of cultures	positive, image	people	ethnicity			D
LP	504	Faux Pas: Don't mock, mimic or otherwise imitate a local's accent. NE's know they talk differently than you do, but they don't care. Don't pahk your cah in Hahvahd Yahd.	image, mocking	people				
LP	505	Belief System: 43% catholic; 33% protestant; 17% no religion; 2% Jewish; 6% other		religion	people			
LP	505	If NE were 100 people: 80 European American; 8 Latino; 6 African American; 6 other		people	ethnicity			D
LP	505	Economic Diversity: NE has one of the healthier regional economies in the US; tourism; education; medicine		economy				

LP	506	Rural Renewal: NE is a patchwork of farmland; MA cranberries; ME potatoes; VT cheeses; farmer's life is not easy; decreasing number of family farms in the region; changing eating habits and environmental awareness have created new opportunities	image	food	people			
LP	506	Urban Renewal: NE's are returning to the cities; Many people in the old enclaves welcome newcomers, recognizing the advantages of diversity and development. But others resent being invaded by outsiders, whether immigrants or yuppies. Who needs development if it means you can't afford the rent?		people				D
LP	507	HISTORY (11 Pages + Timeline)		history				
LP	507	various Algonquian tribes; tensions with the native populations; series of bloody battles; Great Sadness of 1617			native			
LP	507	Thomas Hooker; John Cabot; Roger Williams, John Smith; <u>Chief Massasoit of the Wampanoag; Wampanoag Chief King Phillip; Anne Hutchinson;</u>			person	native		
LP	508	African slaves; RI merchants played a leading role in the Atlantic slave trade; Vermont first to abolish slavery; Abolitionists; segregationists; reformers; racists; The New England states still maintained their own informal patterns of racial segregation, however, with African Americans as an underclass			(anti-)slavery	ethnicity		S
LP	508	immigrants; Irish; tensions ran high; Italian; Portuguese, French Canadian; East European Jewish; The New England melting pot was more like a stew than a puree. New southern and Eastern European immigrants			ethnicity			D
LP	508	Educational & artistic institutions; Boston as the Athens of America			education	culture		
LP	510	Church membership was a prerequisite for political and property rights. The Puritan theocracy did not go unchallenged. In Boston, Anne Hutchinson started a women's Bible circle, promoting the idea of salvation through personal revelation.			religion			
LP	514	Industrial Revolution; recession			economy			
LP	514	WEB Du Bois becomes he first African American to earn a PhD from Harvard University			ethnicity	education		
LP	516	Vermont becomes the second state in the US to legalize <u>same-sex</u> civil unions			same-sex			
LP	517	The fears of the Yankee old guard were finally realized in the early 20 th C when ethnic-based political machines gained control of city governments in MA, RI and CT. While the Democratic Party was originally associated with rural and radial interests, it became the political instrument of the recently arrived working poor in urban areas. The Republican Party in NE was cobbled together in the mid 19 th C from the Whigs, the Know Nothings and the antislavery movement. In the 20 th C, it became the political vehicle for the old English-descended elite, which envisioned a paternalistic and frugal government and preached self-help and sobriety.			politics			
LP	517	Boston Red Sox			sports			
LP	518	NEW ENGLAND LITERATURE (5 pages)			culture			
LP	518	Anne Bradstreet; Reverend Cotton Mather, Jack Kerouac,...		person				
LP	518	Harvard College; first printing press, Cambridge as an important literary center;		education				
LP	520	Many writers were banned in Boston – a trend that contributed to the city's image as a provincial outpost instead of cultural capital.	image					
LP	521	Boston never regained its status as the hub of the literary solar system.	image		place			
LP	523	BACK TO SCHOOL (4 pages)		education				
LP	523	Arguably, no single element has influenced the region so profoundly as its educational institutions; contributed to the region's evolving culture; source of cultural energy supports sporting events; film festivals, music scenes, art galleries, coffee shops, hip			sports	events		
LP	523	NE is home to four of the eight Ivy League universities; known for academic excellence, selective admissions and Yankee elitism			culture			
LP	523	Elihu Yale; Josiah Carberry; Ruth J Simmons is the <u>first African American</u> president of an Ivy League institution			person	ethnicity		
LP	525	The Harvard Bridge			architecture			
LP	527	BEYOND BAKED BEANS (4 1/2 pages)		food				
LP	527	NE is the land of the first Thanksgiving and of bountiful fall harvests. It is America's seafood capital, home of the mighty cod; boiled lobster; regional cuisine has deep cultural roots; it is dynamic and developing	image					
LP	527	unique NE traditions and varied international influences; blend of Anglo-American, European and Native American food traditions; influx of immigrants in the 19 th century had a profound impact on local cuisine;			native			D
LP	527	The quintessential NE breakfast is coffee and a doughnut from Dunkin' Donuts. Alcohol is not often drunk at lunchtime (another holdover from the Puritans). Dinner is the biggest meal of the day...	image					
LP	528	NE is a mecca for seafood lovers who come to get their fix or fresh lobster	image					
LP	529	Boston is certainly baked beans; city's nickname 'Beantown'	image		place			
LP	529	<u>organic</u> , hormone-free mild and dairy products;	image					
LP	530	culinary calendar & food festivals			events			
LP	531	Vegetarian New England: New Englanders take pride in the fact that this is one of the most socially conscious regions of America. As a result, many restaurants offer vegetarian options, and they do it with panache. Boston Vegetarian Society	image		people			

LP	532	APPALACHIAN TRAIL (3 pages)							
LP	532	Benton MacKaye was one of the country's first conservationists; Appalachian Trail Conservancy			nature	person			
LP	532	hiking				activities			
LP	535	BASEBALL IN NEW ENGLAND (4 pages)							
LP	535	Baseball has deep roots in NE, deeper, in fact, than folklore would have it	image		sports				
LP	535	Ulysses Franklin Grant, the first prominent African American professional baseball player				person	ethnicity		
LP	553	HEALTH (2 1/2): no special vaccines are required; Infectious Diseases; Environmental Hazards; Bites & Stings;			safety				
RG		ROUGH GUIDE (RG) also see section 5.3.2.							
RG	4	INTRODUCTION TO NEW ENGLAND							
RG	4	The states.. often regard themselves as the <u>repository of all that is intrinsically American</u> . And though nostalgia does play a big part in the tourist trade here, this is undeniably one of the most historic parts of the United States.	image, identity		history				
RG	4	Boston especially is celebrated s the birthplace of American independence - so many of the seminal events of the <u>Revolutionary War</u> took place here...and the coastal towns ... though now geared almost entirely towards seasonal visitors, still bear plenty of traces of the region's early settlements. This is, after all, where the first permanent European colonies in the New World were established, their survival aided by groups of Native Americans whose legacy is reflected in place names throughout the region.			history	native			
RG	4	enormous amount of variety into what is by American standards a relatively small area	image						D
RG	4	fine collections of art and Americana, the homes of seminal figures of American literature (Henry David Thoreau, Mark Twain, Emily Dickinson, among legions of others) ...			culture	person			
RG	4	...and the country's most influential academic institutions			education				
RG	4	...and active, including excellent opportunities for skiing, hiking, cycling, and beaching...			activities				
RG	4	...not to mention eating and drinking...			food				
RG	4	...or watch the leaves change color and drop from the trees. The landscape is surprisingly diverse as well, ranging from sandy beaches and rocky bluffs to green rolling hills and even snowy mountains			nature				
RG	5	The landscape in particular, has had a major impact on the character of the region's inhabitants. Inland, its thin soil and harsh climate have traditionally made it difficult to sustain an agricultural way of life, while the manufacturing prosperity of the 19th and early 20th C is now only a distant memory. The whaling & shipbuilding industries of the coastline, too, had their heyday in the 19th C.			economy				M
RG	6	Over time, these circumstances have produced a tough, hearty " <u>Yankee</u> " <u>spirit</u> . Indeed, the region's traditional role as home to the country's cultural elite is due more to the vagaries of history and ideology than economic realities - there are pockets of northern NE that are as poor as anywhere in the US, and the southern states suffer all the problems normally associated with urban & suburban settings.	image		people				
RG	6	FACT FILE (info box)							
RG	6	Boston is the only NE city to rank among the top 100 in population in the US			people				
RG	6	The highest point in the region is NH's Mount Washington			nature				
RG	6	Cambridge is home to the oldest college in the US, Harvard, founded in 1636			education				
RG	6	The Thanksgiving holiday is often traced back to a harvest celebration that took place in Plymouth back in 1621, though direct correlations are not certain			history				
RG	6	VT produces around seventy million pounds of cheese a year			food				
RG	6	Maine has around 3500 miles of shoreline and, at more than 30,000 square miles, is by far the largest state in the region. RI .. is not only the smallest state in the region, but in the entire country.							?
RG	7	WHERE TO GO							
RG	7	Boston is the undisputed capital of NE, perhaps America's most historic city, and certainly one of its most elegant, full of enough colonial charm and contemporary culture, including a fine array of restaurants and bars, to satisfy most appetites.				history	culture		
RG	7	student-oriented .. Cambridge				education			
RG	7	witch sights of Salem				history			
RG	7	Cape Cod - a charming but usually very crowded peninsula, with delightful, quirky Provincetown							
RG	7	popular summer retreats of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket							
RG	7	the Berkshires, a scenic if somewhat twee retreat for the East Coast's cultural elite				nature			
RG	7	energetic Providence and <u>wealthy</u> Newport	image						
RG	7	likeable New Haven, home to Yale University				education			
RG	8	In VT, outside of relaxed, urbane Burlington, you're best off just wandering the state's backroads in search of country inns and dairy farms - unless, of course, you're making the pilgrimage to Ben & Jerry's in Waterbury				food			

RG	8	winter sports resorts like Killington and Stowe			activities			
RG	8	rugged glory of the White Mountains is the state's most dramatic lure ...			nature			
RG	8	camping or hiking			activities			
RG	8	Coastal Portsmouth is crammed with historic mansions and enticing restaurants			architecture	food		
RG	8	Maine ... NE's most extreme blend of seaside towns and untamed interior wilderness			nature			
RG	8	whitewater raft ... remote hiking in Baxter State along the Appalachian Trail			activities	nature		
RG	9	WHEN TO GO						
RG	9	most beautiful during the foliage is magnificent			nature			
RG	9	quite cold and snowy during the winter months ... ski or take part in other winter sports			activities			
RG	9	FALL FOLIAGE (info box): nothing compares to how towns & tourist bureaus alike treat the fall foliage season. In a way it might seem unbelievable that such a thriving industry can be predicated on watching leaves turn color, but that's how spectacular the display is. ... take a drive into the mountains or along some river valley (preferably in the Berkshires, White Mountains, or almost anywhere in VT), and admire the fiery reds, yellows, and oranges of the maples, birches, and poplars.			nature			
RG	11	21 THINGS NOT TO MISS						
RG	11	It is not possible to see everything that NE has to offer in one trip .. What follows is a selective taste of the region's highlights: dramatic scenery, picturesque villages, colonial relicts, and unusual museums.	image		nature	place	history	
RG	11	01 - The houses of Beacon Hill: Be on the lookout for purple-tinted windowpanes and bow-fronted town houses as you stroll Boston's most elegant neighborhood			architecture	place		
RG	12	02 - Skiing Stowe: Fine slopes abound in VT and NH, but the oldest resort of Stowe is still one of the best			activities			
RG	12	03 - Eating in Portsmouth: There are a raft of surprisingly upscale restaurants in this seafont NH town, including some enticing ones right on the water.			food	place		
RG	12	04 - Saint-Gaudens National Historic Site: Soak up the exuberant work of one of the nation's greatest sculptors, set within the tranquil buildings and gardens of his former NH home.			culture	person		
RG	12	05 - A baseball game at Fenway Park: The country's oldest Major League ballpark is home to the beloved Red Sox, the 37-foot-tall "Green Monster", and lots of legendary baseball lore			sports			
RG	13	06 - Burlington: One of NE's most purely enjoyable towns, with an assured sense of vitality, plenty of culture, and a lovely setting on Lake Champlain in VT			place			
RG	13	07 - Block Island's inns: Watch the sun set from any of a number of grand Victorian inns perched along the island's Old Harbor			nature	activities		?
RG	13	08 - Acadia National Park: Although it's petite, this national park packs a beautiful punch - rugged, varied, and dramatic			nature			
RG	13	09 - Shelburne Museum: Outside of Burlington, this illuminating collection of Americana re-creates daily life over the past two centuries in exact detail.			culture			
RG	14	10 - Mass MoCA: The far corner of Western Mass is an unlikely place for a first-class contemporary art museum, but that only adds a special thrill to seeing its strange exhibits.			culture			
RG	14	11 - Mystic Seaport: So what if it's a bit of a tourist trap? It's still the easiest way to experience NE's maritime life in the late 1800s.			culture	history		M
RG	14	12 - Hiking the Long Trail: The region is perfect for hikers, with one of the most rewarding (and challenging) treks running through VT's mountainous interior.			activities	nature		
RG	14	13 - Litchfield Hills: If you're looking for a scenic villages and manicured town squares, amidst some surprisingly rural patches, this CT alternative to the Berkshires should do the trick.			place			
RG	15	14 - Apple-picking: Pick your own apples and enjoy freshly pressed cider in the fall, when orchards in Mass open their gates to visitors.			food	activities		
RG	15	15 - Nantucket: This lovely, tiny island boasts wild beauty, accessible beaches, and a rich whaling legacy that inspired Moby Dick.			place	nature		M
RG	15	16 - Tracing colonial history: Very much where America began, NE has all sorts of emblems of its birth, from the sights along Boston's Freedom Trail to the battlegrounds at Lexington and Concord.			history	place		
RG	15	17 - Portland: Maine's cultural heart, Portland has all the tempting museums, boutiques, and restaurants of a larger metropolis, only without all the hustle and bustle.			place	culture		
RG	16	18 - Harvard Square: The epicenter of Cambridge, Harvard Square buzzes with youthful activity day and night			education			
RG	16	19 - Summer festivals in the Berkshires: Tanglewood is the most celebrated outdoor venue of all but there are plenty of places to take in music, drama, and much more in the Berkshires.			events	culture		
RG	16	20 - Newport's mansions: Such ostentation was called "conspicuous consumption" in Thorstein Veblen's day; in ours, you don't have to be self-conscious at all to gawk at the folly.			architecture			

RG	16	21 - Cape Cod National Seashore: Enjoy raw, untouched beaches, craggy dunes, and wickedly tempting clam shacks in this fragile but <u>protected</u> national park.		nature				
RG	30	BASICS: FOOD & DRINK (1page)						
RG	30	Food in NE is difficult to categorize, though there is certainly a tradition of hearty Yankee cooking permeating the landscape.	image					
RG	30	Traditional American cooking - burgers, steaks, salads, and baked potatoes - is served all over NE. seafood is particularly abundant along the coast; Many fishing towns in NE have large <u>Portuguese</u> and growing <u>Brazilian</u> communities - Portuguese restaurants in these areas are on the whole authentic and inexpensive. the seafood is excellent ... wherever you go you'll be tempted by fresh oysters, clams, fish and lobsters; Any of these ocean creatures can also be part of a traditional NE clambake, a delicious way of enjoying the fruits of the sea. lobster roll - lobster meat mixed with a bit of mayonnaise and lemon, and served on a grilled hotdog bun; clam chowder, a thick, creamy shellfish soup. baked beans, a salty stewed mix of pork, onions, and beans; The region also offers a vast range of produce: corn, apples, pears, strawberries, blueberries, peaches, plums, and cranberries are all grown locally. maple syrup; VT..is well known for its quality dairy products: cow sheep, and goat's cheese, milk and yogurt - not to mention Ben & Jerry's ice cream		food	ethnicity		D	
RG	30	microbreweries; coffee-shops play a vibrant part in NE's social scene						
RG	31	BASICS: FESTIVALS (2 pages)		events				
RG	34	BASICS: CULTURE & ETIQUETTE (1/2 page)						
RG	34	NEers are often caricatures as <u>standoffish</u> , but this analysis isn't really fair. While not as exuberant as their warm-weather counterparts, they are a <u>polite, hearty crew, and quick to help a person in need</u> . Small-town NE in particular is quite community-minded - don't be surprised if strangers wave at you, or generally go out of their way to welcome you into the neighborhood fold	image, people, positive	people				
RG	34	BASICS: SPORTS (2 pages)						
RG	35	baseball - Red Sox; football - NE Patriots; basketball - Boston Celtics; hockey - Boston Bruins						
RG	36	BASICS: OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES + Dangers & Safety (4 pages)			nature	place		
RG	36	skiing, snowboarding, hiking, fishing, hunting, camping, mountain-biking and kayaking						
RG	38	Outdoor Dangers & Wildlife (info box): bugs & pests; bears; mountain lions & coyotes; moose; Poison Ivy; Avalanches & meltwaters		safety	nature			
RG	40	Crime & personal safety: NE is a very safe place to visit. In the more risky areas, common sense and a certain degree of caution should be enough to avoid most problems. For instance, seek local advice before exploring unfamiliar and run-down parts of a city, avoid walking along deserted streets at night, leave valuables in hotel safes, don't leave luggage clearly visible in cars (especially rental cars) and don't resist violent theft.	image	safety				
RG	54	BOSTON						
RG	54	Boston Highlights						
RG	54	North End: You'll find some of Boston's most famed sights, plus its best cannoli, in its most authentic Italian neighborhood		place	food	ethnicity		D
RG	54	Beacon Hill: Long the neighborhood of choice for the city's elite, with stately red-brick Federalist townhouses and gaslights lining the narrow, cobblestoned streets.		place	architecture			
RG	54	Newbury Street: This swanky promenade of designer boutiques and cafés will tempt you to break the bank.		place	activities			
RG	54	A Red Sox game at Fenway: Watch one of baseball's most storied teams play in one of the country's classic ballparks.		sports				
RG	54	Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum: Styled after a 15th C Venetian palace, this delightful museum boasts an eclectic collection and a sublime central courtyard.		culture				
RG	54	Arnold Arboretum: The crown jewel of Boston's Emerald Necklace is a botanist's delight and one of the finest arboretums in North America.		nature				
RG	54	Harvard Square: Cambridge's buzzing heart is steps from the ivy-covered walls of Harvard University and close to the Colonial mansions of Brattle Street.		place	education	architecture		
RG	55	Boston						
RG	55	is about as close to the Old World as the New World gets: staunchly American, the city nonetheless proudly trades on its colonial past. <u>Occasionally, it takes things a bit too far</u> - what's a faded relic elsewhere is a plaque-covered sight here - but nowhere else will you get a better feel for the events and the personae behind the birth of a nation.	slightly negative	history				
RG	55	Indeed, the new millennium has brought a major renaissance to Boston: the completion of the Big Dig project, the glamorous new Institute of Contemporary Art, the expanding Seaport District, and the Red Sox World Series victories in 2004 and 2007 have all contributed to the feeling that Boston's future may be even stronger than its past.	image					?

RG	55	Groups of Irish & Italian descent have carved out authentically and often equally unchanged communities in areas like the North End, Charlestown, and South Boston, and the districts around the Common exude an almost small-town atmosphere.		ethnicity	place			D
RG	55	Even as Boston has evolved from busy port to the rejuvenated place it is today, it has remained, fundamentally, a city on a human scale.	image					?
RG	55	Some history						
RG	55	first permanent settlement was started by William Blackstone ... in 1630; Boston Massacre; Boston Tea Party; Revolutionary War; Post-Revolution, Boston emerged as a leading port city, eventually moving on to prominence in textiles and other industries; waves of immigrants - notably Irish, Italian, and Chinese; city gained a reputation as the center of the American university system		history	ethnicity	economy		D
RG	55	William Blackstone			person			
RG	57	city gained a reputation as the center of the American university system; This academic connection has also played a key role in the city's left-leaning political tradition; strong history of progressive thought			education			
RG	57	the city was less successful when it came to integration, and racial tensions flared up frequently in the 20th C, most notoriously with the advent of public school busing in the 1970s. Race relations have improved of late, with community revitalization efforts that have strengthened the business centers of African-American neighborhoods, and more symbolically, with the election of Mass's first black governor, <u>Deval Patrick</u> in Nov 2006.			(anti-)slavery	ethnicity		
RG	57	Deval Patrick			person			
RG	57	the Big Dig hat completely rejuvenated the look of the city - most notably with the elegant, skyline-boosting Zakim Bridge, the central Rose Kennedy Greenway, and the beautification of the Harbor Walk - with these changes, a renewed sense of confidence has taken hold			architecture			
RG	72	The Freedom Trail (info box): path originated after WWII, when Boston experienced an economic slump as people migrated to the suburbs; in response, resident William Schofield came up with the idea of a trail highlighting the city's sights to lure visitors - and their money - back into town. William Lloyd Garrison;		history	activities	person		
RG	75	Downtown vistas (info box): Boston's skyline - its pastiche of brownstone churches and glass-paneled skyscrapers framing Mass Bay		architecture				
RG	76	The Boston Massacre (info box): tragic outcome of escalating tensions between Bostonians and the British Redcoats that occupied the city; 5 Bostonians were killed in the ensuing fracas. 2 other patriots, John Adams and Josiah Quincy, actually defended the offending eight soldiers in court; six were acquitted, and the two guilty were branded on their thumbs.		history	person			
RG	77	The Boston Tea Party (info box)		history				
RG	79	The Harborwalk (info box)		activities	place			
RG	82	Island-bound (info box)		activities	place			
RG	88	The Battle of Bunker Hill (info box): Thomas Gage, William Howe, "Gentleman Johnny" Burgoyne, Colonel Prescott;		history	person			
RG	90	The architecture of Charles Bulfinch (info box): made his name designing various government buildings, such as the 1805 renovation of Faneuil Hall & the Mass State House		architecture	person			
RG	92	Black Heritage Trail (info box): In 1783, Mass became the first state to declare slavery illegal. Not long after, a large community of free blacks and escaped slaves grew up in Beacon Hill. The Black heritage trail traces the neighborhood's key role in local & national black history		ethnicity	(anti-)slavery			S
RG	94	From swamp to swank: the building of Back Bay (info box): fashioning of Back Bay; Arthur Gilman manned the huge landfill project		architecture	person			
RG	103	The Curse: reversed (info box): With the Boston Red Sox having won baseball's coveted World Series titles in both 2004 & 2007, the "curse" that once hung over the team is quickly becoming a distant memory; George Herman "Babe" Ruth; Harry Frazee; Bill Buckner		sports	person			
RG	104	Frederick Law Olmsted and the Emerald Necklace (info box): string of urban parks ... known as Emerald Necklace; landscape architect Frederick Law Olmsted		nature	architecture	person		
RG	112	A history of Cambridge (info box): local minister John Harvard		history	education	person		
RG	116	364.4 Smoots (+1Ear) (info box): If you walk from Boston to Cambridge across the scenic Harvard Bridge .. you might wonder about the graffiti partitioning the sidewalk. records the height of Oliver R Smoot, a MIT Lambda Chi Alpha fraternity pledge in 1958			person			?
RG	141	EASTERN MASSACHUSETTS						
RG	140	Highlights						
RG	140	Walden Pond: Think transcendentalist thoughts, or just take a relaxing walk and swim at this historically significant and physically beautiful spot		nature	culture	activities		
RG	140	Clam Shacks: Fried, juicy belly clams and fresh lobster are a treat all along the Mass coast		food				

RG	140	Cape Cod biking: The Rail Trail is great for touring, while the Province Lands bike path takes a more scenic route through the dunes		activities	nature			
RG	140	Hit the beach: The region's bountiful beaches make a fine excuse to laze about.		activities	nature			
RG	140	Provincetown: Perhaps the lone must-see on the Cape, a lively town with great beaches, tasty seafood, and an anything-goes mentality .	image	place	nature	food		
RG					people			
RG	140	Nantucket: Leaf through Melville's Moby Dick while admiring the digs of one-time whaleboat captains in Nantucket Town, the Pequod's port of call.		place	culture			M
RG	141	Eastern Massachusetts						
RG	141	.. has quite a bit to offer in the way of history; Lexington & Concord, where the Revolutionary War began in 1775, and Lowell, the birthplace of America's Industrial Revolution		history	place	economy		
RG	143	Revolutionary history (info box): began in Lexington; Paul Revere; William Dawes; John Hancock, Samuel Adams		history	person			
RG	145	Concord & Transcendentalism (info box): revolution in American thinking known as transcendentalism; The transcendentalists, many of them Harvard-educated Unitarian ministers unhappy with their church's conservatism, denied the existence of miracles and stressed the conviction that insight and intuitive knowledge were the ways to enhance the relationship between man, nature, and the "over-soul". These beliefs were born of a passion for rural life, liberty, and intellectual freedom. The free thinking ... put writers at the vanguard of American literary expression. Ralph Waldo Emerson; Henry David Thoreau; Nathaniel Hawthorne, Bronson Alcott; Margaret Fuller		culture	person	place		
RG	147	Cider & Wine (info box): pick your own		food				
RG	150	On the trail of Jack Kerouac (info box): one of America's most influential modern authors		person	culture			
RG	155	The Salem Witch Trails (info box): Tituba, a West Indian slave woman; Samuel Parris; Mary Lacy, Martha Carrier; Giles Cory; Ann Putnam; Sarah Good;	not PC?	history	person			S
RG	159	Whale-watching off Cape Ann (info box): W hale Center of NE with a museum		activities	nature	culture		M
RG	170	The Cape Cod Canal (info box): New York businessman Augustus Belmont took over the project; take a closer look on a boat trip		architecture	person	activities		
RG	177	LITERARY NEW ENGLAND (4 pages): incredible rich literary heritage; In some way this is where American literature began, spurred by the religious sermons of Cotton Mather and the Puritan histories of William Bradford in the 1600s but truly coming into its own and asserting a dominant influence throughout the nineteenth & twentieth C. During this period Boston was the publishing center of the US and the regional writers that now figure most prominently in the American literary canon were hard at work. More contemporary authors such as Donald Hall and Stephen King have kept the tradition very much alive. Transcendentalist Writing (Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry David Thoreau, Louisa May Alcott, Bronson Alcott, Margaret Fuller); The Gothic Tradition (Nathaniel Hawthorne, H.P. Lovecraft, Stephen King); New England Poetry (Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, Emily Dickinson, Robert Frost Donald Hall); Maritime Writing (Richard Dana, Herman Melville)	image	culture	person	place		M
RG	178	Monomoy National Wildlife Refuge (info box): fragile barrier island; shorebirds		nature				
RG	182	Cape Cod National Seashore (info box): <u>protected</u> ; fragile environment; It was on these shifting sands that the Pilgrims made their first home on the New World; they uncovered a cache of corn buried by the <u>Wampanoag Indians</u> , who had been living on the Cape for centuries; a pretty hiking/cycling trail head east to the sands of Coast Guard Beach and Nauset Light Beach	not PC	nature	history	native		
RG					activities			
RG	184	Cape Cod Beaches (info box): ...Cape Cod does not lack sand. What does it lack, however, is facilities;	slightly negative	nature	activities			
RG	186	Oyster Shucking (info box)		food				
RG	187	Tours in Provincetown (info box)		activities	place			
RG	200	Martha's Vineyard Beaches (info box)		nature	activities			
RG	210	Nantucket Beaches (info box)		nature	activities			
RG	214	CENTRAL & WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS						
RG	214	Highlights						
RG	214	Basketball Hall of Fame: A real treat for hoop fans, the Hall of Fame resides in Springfield, the birthplace of the sport		sports				
RG	214	Five College Consortium: The college towns of Northampton, Amherst, and South Hadley offer plenty in the way of arts, culture, and entertainment		education	place	culture		
RG	214	Historic Deerfield: Magnificently preserved colonial town, offering a hazy window into seventeenth-century life on the harsh NE frontier		place	history			
RG	214	Berkshires festivals: Music, dance, and drama junkies can get their summertime fix in the Berkshires, with many performances taking place at open-air venues in the countryside.		events	culture			
RG	214	Naumkeag: Boasting the best of the Newport-style summer "cottages" to be found in the area.		place	architecture			

RG	214	Mass MoCa: This fine contemporary art museum is the centerpiece of North Adams, transformed from a post-industrial eyesore to the hippest place in the Berkshires		culture			
RG	215	Central & Western Massachusetts					
RG	215	city of Worcester has one of the best collections of art		culture	place		
RG	215	Springfield .. is home to the Basketball Hall of Fame		sports			
RG	215	Pioneer Valley stretches north from here, as small-town charisma and <u>NE gentility</u> begin to reassert themselves	image				
RG	215	four separate colleges and a major university		education			
RG	215	Northampton is probably the liveliest		place			
RG	215	Amherst .. is home to a museum honoring poet Emily Dickinson, who lived and died there		culture	person		
RG	215	Berkshires ... a lovely spot for a weekend break if you can afford it	image	place			
RG	215	museum of contemporary art		culture			
RG	215	Outdoor activities in Central Massachusetts (info box)		activities			
RG	229	Emily Dickinson (info box)		person	culture		
RG	232	The Montague Mill (info box): lovers of books will feel right at home at the Book Mill; Lady Killigrew pub and café; Night Kitchen		culture	food		
RG	234	The Mohawk Trail (info box)		nature	activities		
RG	237	Culture in the Berkshires (info box): summer cultural festivals		events	culture		
RG	238	Norman Rockwell (info box): "America's best-loved artist"		person	culture		
RG	250	RHODE ISLAND					
RG	250	Highlights					
RG	250	Federal Hill, Providence: This firmly established Italian community in the state capital has (almost) as much charm as Naples itself.		place	ethnicity		
RG	250	Blackstone River boat tour: Get off the road & experience RI as the early settlers did; slowly, along the Blackstone River.		activities	nature		
RG	250	Blithewold Mansion & Gardens: In the midst of Bristol's patriotic passion, Blithewold is an oasis of blooming gardens & exotic trees.		architecture	nature		
RG	250	Newport: With its phenomenal mansions, fine beaches, <u>fancy yachts</u> , and world-class summer music concerts, this coastal town has real appeal.	image	place	architecture	culture	
RG	250	South County: Welcome to endless shores, sandy dunes, and lighthouses jutting out on rocky promontories.		nature	architecture		
RG	250	Mohegan Bluffs, Block Island: Experience pure desolation at 200feet up, peering down on the Atlantic below.		nature			
RG	251	Rhode Island					
RG	251	RI may be the smallest state in the Union, but its influence on national life has been disproportionately large: on May 18, 1652, the territory enacted the first law against slavery in North America; .. it was the first to declare independence from Great Britain; fruitful cultural history		history	(anti-)slavery		S
RG	251	land-rich; with more than four hundred miles of spectacular coastline and thousands of acres of pristine woodlands		nature			
RG	251	Italian explorer Giovanni da Verrazano spotted this island from the sea, and named it for its resemblance of the Greek isle of Rhodes		person	history		
RG	251	The bay itself has long been a determining factor in Rhode Island's economic development, with the Ocean State prospering through sea trade, whaling, and smuggling		economy			M
RG	251	Providence; home of Brown University		education	place		
RG	251	Newport, home to some outrageously extravagant mansions		architecture	place		
RG	251	South County, Watch Hill, Galilee; Block Island; Blackstone River Valley		nature	place		
RG	252	Some history: Reverend Roger Williams; relations with Native Americans soured, Wampanoag chief King Philip; King Philip's War; triangle trade; African slaves; Samuel Slater;		history	person economy	native (anti-)slavery	S
RG	259	Summer events in Providence (info box)		culture	events		
RG	260	The birthplace of the Industrial Revolution (info box): Reverend William Blackstone; Samuel Slater; Joseph Jencks; Moses Brown		history	economy	person	
RG	263	Tours of Newport (info box)		activities			
RG	270	Newport's music festivals (info box)		culture			
RG	273	South County Beaches (info box)		nature	activities		
RG	281	Block Island Beaches (info box)		nature	activities		
RG	284	CONNECTICUT					
RG	284	Highlights					
RG	284	Mystic: This coastal town is home to one of North America's premier aquariums, and the perennially popular Mystic Seaport		place	culture		M

RG	284	Hammonasset Beach State Park: Camp next to two miles of sandy beach at the state's largest public shoreline park		nature				
RG	284	Yale University: Breathe in the erudite air in the magnificent libraries & Classical & Gothic buildings of the nation's second oldest Ivy League college		education	culture			
RG	284	Wadsworth Atheneum: Marvel at world-class art at the nation's oldest continuously operating public art museum		culture				
RG	284	White Memorial Foundation: Experience the gifts of nature at the 4000-acre wildlife refuge and <u>conservation center</u>		nature				
RG	284	Sloane-Stanley Museum: Discover a love for simplicity through an artist's personal, vast collection of wooden hand tools made before America's industrial age		culture				
RG	285	Connecticut						
RG	285	originally was named Quinnehtukqut by the Mohegan Indians; state was first settled in the 1630s by English refugees	not PC	history	native			
RG	285	..position between New York City & Boston has helped to enliven and diversify the region in recent years. As a result, <u>tourism here is of a sophisticated sort</u> , with art galleries, vineyards, historical houses, and museums, and an increasingly eclectic cuisine, while the state's lesser known natural offerings make for pleasant surprises along the way	image					
RG	285	Tapping Reeve, Noah Webster; Harriet Beecher Stowe, John Brown		person				
RG	285	Today, many of Connecticut's traditional industries have faded away; industrial & intellectual New Haven,		economy	education	place		
RG	285	Yale University		education				
RG	285	old buildings scattered around Hartford		architecture				
RG	285	picturesque landscape		nature				
RG	291	Gambling on Connecticut's Native American reservations (info box)		activities	native			
RG	324	Connecticut's Wine Trail (info box): wineries; idyllic farmland and hills		food	nature			
RG	332	VERMONT						
RG	332	Highlights						
RG	332	Grafton: The iconic NE village, with white clapboard houses, steepled church, and a fast-flowing stream shaded by maples	image	place	architecture			
RG	332	Skiing: The state abounds with challenging mountains and excellent facilities		activities				
RG	332	Long Trail: Walking the length of the entire state wins serious bragging rights for competitive hikers; for others, the magnificent vistas from Vermont's highest peaks will more than justify the effort.		activities	nature			
RG	332	Ben & Jerry's Factory Tour: Who can resist a scoop of cold calories served in a cone.		food	activities			
RG	332	Montpelier: Relaxed, friendly, genuine, and relatively tourist-free, the only state capital without a McDonald's is bounded by rivers and a forest of tall trees.		place				
RG	332	Burlington: In a complete contrast to Vermont's profusion of perfect villages, this is a genuine city, with a waterfront, a vibrant downtown, and the state's best restaurants and nightlife.		place				
RG	332	Shelburne Museum: Two centuries of American life stuffed into fifty acres of northern Vermont		culture				
RG	333	Vermont						
RG	333	With its white churches and red barns, covered bridges and clapboard houses, snowy woods, and maple syrup, Vermont comes closer than any other NE state to fulfilling the quintessential image of small-town Yankee America. <u>bucolic image</u>	image					
RG	333	myriad little villages, alluring country inns, and splendid lakes and mountains; indeed, much of the state's minor roads is smothered by verdant, mountainous forests		nature				
RG	333	Shelburne Museum near Burlington (a lively city worth visiting in any case)		culture				
RG	333	tourism here is more activity-oriented, and though, the state's rural charms can be enjoyed year-round, most visitors come during two well-defined seasons: fall foliage; ski	image	activities	nature			
RG	333	Some history: Vermont is the youngest of NE's states; Ethan Allen established the Green Mountain Boys; Revolutionary War; Battle of Bennington; first constitution in the world to forbid slavery and grant universal (male) suffrage; agriculture (particularly butter- and cheese-manufacturing) dominating the economy into the 20th C, though since the late 1800s when the state began to be branded as a <u>rural paradise</u> , the tourism industry has also played a large role in its prosperity. Today, VT remains fairly liberal when it comes to politics: the state has been attracting a mix of hippies, environmentalists, and professionals escaping the rat-race since 1960s, most aspiring to an <u>eco-friendly philosophy</u> best epitomized by Ben & Jerry's additive free, locally produced ice cream. Though the environment does tend to unite residents, many issues have alienated the state's still vocal conservatives; in 2000, when Democratic Governor Howard Dean made VT the first state in the US to sanction same-sex marriage, it prompted a backlash of "take back VT" road signs in many areas, and Republican Jim Douglas won the Governorship in 2003.	image	history	person	(anti-)slavery	S	
RG	348	The Long Trail (info box): running along the ridge of VT's Green Mountains; one of America's premier hiking trails;		activities	nature			
RG	368	NEW ENGLAND FOOD & DRINK (4 pages): In the popular perception, NE cuisine equals pot roast, baked beans, and boiled dinner (corned beef and cabbage, to be precise), yet seafood is the real staple of the day, appearing in everything from creamy clam		food	history	native		
RG	372	Maple Syrup (info box): VT is the largest producer of maple syrup in the US		food	person			

RG	379	Ethan Allen and his Green Mountain Boys (info box):		person	history			
RG	386	Vermont's cheeses (info box)		food				
RG	390	NEW HAMPSHIRE						
RG	390	Highlights						
RG	390	Portsmouth: That rare commodity: a seaside town with culture and class, displayed in historic buildings, gourmet restaurants, and highbrow shows.		place	culture	architecture		
RG	390	Canterbury Shaker Village: Tours reveal the crafts and gadgets of an 18th C religious community that died out only in 1992.		place	history	religion		
RG	390	Lake Winnepesaukee: Whether from its eastern or western shores, this grand expanse of blue offers a multitude of watery activities.		nature	activities			
RG	390	Grand resort hotels: If you can afford it, hit the luxury of the Mount Washington or Balsams up in the White Mountains - a far cry from a spartan campground	image					
RG	390	Cross-country skiing, Jackson; For all its mountainous terrain, NH still has some excellent places for cross-country skiing, none fine than the pristine and varied trails at Jackson		activities	nature			
RG	390	Mount Washington: So what if there's a road leading up to the summit of the highest mountain in the northeastern US - it's still one of the most remote, awe-inspiring and unpredictable exciting places in NE		nature				
RG	391	New Hampshire						
RG	391	The short Atlantic coastline is a stretch of mellow, sun-drenched beaches capped by Portsmouth, a well-preserved colonial town with a crop of excellent restaurants and stylish inns.		nature	place	food		
RG	391	over 1300 lakes		nature				
RG	391	splendid White Mountains; Mount Washington		nature				
RG	391	Quaint communities are scattered across the southern part of the state, connected by shaded, winding roads and the enduring <u>small town pride of their residents</u>	image	people				
RG	391	Thanks to its geographic diversity, NH is probably the premier state in the region for outdoor activities (kayak, canoe, swim, fish, hike, climb, bike cross-country ski; downhill ski)		activities	nature			D
RG	391	fall is also a popular time to visit, as the trees turn vibrant shades and the air temperature drops refreshingly		nature				
RG	391	Some history: first European settlement in NH was established in 1623, when David Thomson brought a small group to Odiorne Point; John Mason; interior remained the preserve of the Abenaki & Pennacook tribes, both Algonquin peoples; relations with the Native Americans soured; King Philip's War; French & Indian War; By 1700, the state's <u>Indian</u> population had been reduced to less than a thousand, and by 1730, had just about vanished. NH first state to declare independence; Industrial Revolution; enormous brick Amoskeag Mills; large-scale summer tourism; tourism is now the state's top money earner; NH today remains a bastion of rugged individualism. state motto " <u>Live free or die</u> "; first state primary of every presidential election; Once safe Republican territory, NH has been something of a swing state since the 1990s, giving its small size some political clout	not PC	history	person	native		
RG	399	Portsmouth historic homes (info box): Colonial homes (Governor John Langdon; John Paul Jones; Captain Archibald MacPhaedris; Benning Wentworth;)		history	architecture	person		
RG	408	Birthplace of Daniel Webster (info box): NH's best-known statesman, orator, and public figure; born in Franklin		person	place			
RG	411	The Shakers in America (info box): Shaker church - originally an offshoot of the Quaker movement - was founded in the US by Mother Ann Lee, who arrived from England...seeking religious freedom; Today, only a handful of Shakers remain in the world, at the Sabbathday Lake community in New Gloucester, Maine.		religion	person			
RG	412	Burdick Chocolates (info box): Larry Burdick		food	person			
RG	414	Franklin Pierce (info box): president; Pierce remained opposed to antislavery legislation; alcoholic		person	politics			
RG	419	Outdoor Activities in the Dartmouth area (info box): hiking, biking, rowing, swimming, skiing, skating, paddling, Ivy League-flavored workout; Fitness center		activities				
RG	428	Eastern shore outdoor activities (info box): hiking, boating, sailing, fishing, swimming, mountain-biking, kayaking, skiing, snowmobiling		activities				
RG	430	The Barnstormers (info box): founded in 1931 by Francis Cleveland; oldest professional summer theater group		culture	person			
RG	447	AMC mountain huts (info box): Appalachian Mountain Club operates eight delightfully remote mountain huts						?
RG	450	First-in-the-nation presidential primary (info box): mountain village of Dixville Notch; since 1952; NH has been the first state in the US to hold its presidential primary		politics				
RG	452	MAINE						
RG	452	Highlights						
RG	452	Portland: As <u>cosmopolitan</u> as the state gets, coastal Portland has everything to offer, save big-city aggravation and <u>high prices</u>	image	place				

RG	452	Rockland: With its incredible arts scene and working harbor, this hip little enclave is a great spot for viewing a Wyeth or sailing a windjammer.		place	culture	activities	M	
RG	452	Stonington harbor: Among Maine's most beautiful inlets, Stonington is filled with boats and offers exploratory kayaking, biking, and even puffin-sighting trips.		place	activities			
RG	452	Acadia National Park: Bike, boat, hike, climb, or simply commune with nature in the state's recreational mecca.		nature	activities			
RG	452	Bethel: Close to the White Mountains, remote Bethel is the quintessential NE small town and a hub for winter and summer outdoor adventures.		place	nature	activities		
RG	452	Katahdin: In the deepest heart of Maine, the beginning of the Appalachian Trail sits atop this 5300-foot-peak		nature				
RG	453	Maine						
RG	453	unofficial motto "the way life should be"	image					
RG	453	filled with lobster shacks, dense forests, scenic lakes and seaside enclaves, the state offers ample opportunities for exploring, or just for lounging in Adirondack chairs and watching the leaves change color		nature	food			
RG	453	beach towns of Ogunquit and Old Orchard Beach		place				
RG	453	Maine's most cosmopolitan city, Portland	image	place				
RG	453	craggy shores, windswept peninsulas, sheltered inlets,		nature				
RG	453	Acadia National Park		nature				
RG	453	candy-striped lighthouse at Quoddy Head, the easternmost point in the US		architecture				
RG	453	vast tracts of mountainous forests are dotted with lakes and barely pierced by roads; ideal territory for hiking and canoeing, particularly in Baxter State Park		nature	activities			
RG	453	cluster of ski resorts are scattered about the mountains; including Sugarloaf USA, on of NE's finest ski areas		activities				
RG	453	climate is famously harsh		nature				
RG	453	lobster shacks, wild blueberry harvest		food				
RG	453	brilliant fall colors		nature				
RG	454	Some history: Algonquin called it the "Land of the Frozen Ground"; Vikings; Samuel de Champlain's French Protestants; local Indians formed alliances with the French; By 1764, however, the official census claimed that even Maine's black population was more numerous than its Native Americans; Today, the economy remains heavily based on the sea; lobster fishing; lobster pounds	not PC	history	person	native		
RG				economy	food	ethnicity		
RG	457	Surfing Maine's southern coast (info box)		activities				
RG	467	Portland Tours (info box)		activities				
RG	474	The DeLorme Headquarters (info box): enormous illuminated globe; iconic symbol:		architecture				
RG	478	Harriet Beecher Stowe (info box): anti-slavery novel		person	culture	(anti-)slavery	S	
RG	480	AMC huts on Georgetown Peninsula (info box): Appalachian Mountain Club; low-budget accommodations						?
RG	482	Hunting for Maine's best lobster roll (info box)		food				
RG	486	Maine lighthouses (info box): Maine Lighthouse Museum;		architecture	culture			
RG	487	Getting to Monhegan Island (info box):		activities				
RG	493	Edna St. Vincent Millay (info box): poems,		person	culture			
RG	494	Bucksport (info box): named after founder Colonel Jonathan Buck; was first settled as a trading post in 1762; known for its Penobscot Narrows Observatory; Fort Knox; Northeast Historic Film;		place	nature	culture		
RG				person				
RG	503	Camping on Mount Desert Island (info box): accommodation info						?
RG	506	Hiking on Mount Desert Island (info box)		activities	nature			
RG	507	The Schoodic Peninsula (info box): small selection of Acadia National Park; rocky shoreline; menacing gulls; most scenic of stops on the peninsula; pleasant little village of Winter Harbor ... is a worthwhile stop; don't miss the yearly lobster festival in Winter Harbor		nature	place	food		
RG	518	AMC mountain huts in western Maine (info box)						?
RG	519	Driving Maine's logging roads (info box)						?
RG	522	Whitewater rafting (info box): The Penobscot and the Kennebec are the two most popular rivers in M; the Forks .. Is the undisputed rafting center		activities	nature	place		
RG	526	CONTEXTS						
RG	527	HISTORY (10 pages !)						
RG	527	Native Peoples & Early Europeans: first documented Europeans .. were the Norse. It's unlikely that the native peoples encountered by early European settlers in the region had arrived much before the 14th or 15th C - not long before the Europeans, who applied the blanket term Algonquin to all the peoples they met. By 1600, there were only about 25,000 natives, broken into a dozen or so tribal nations, among them the Narragansetts of RI, the Abenaki of ME, and smaller groups such as the Niantics and Pequot in CT			native			

RG	527	The age of exploration: John Cabot; Giovanni de Verrazano; Sir Humphrey Gilbert; Bartholomew Gosnold; Martin Pring; George Weymouth; Virginia Company of Plymouth; John Smith ... he named the region "New England"			person			
RG	528	The Pilgrims: By the early 17th C, Europe was in religious turmoil; religious zealots who opposed all aspects of Catholicism, called Puritans; found themselves increasingly harassed by the authorities; settlement in North America; practice their own religion; Mayflower; Plymouth Colony			religion			
RG	528	The early colonists: Only half the colonists survived their first winter on American soil. Squanto, a Native American who had spent time in England. He managed to enlist the support of Massasoit, the local Wampanoag sachem, who signed a Treaty of Friendship, and plied the visitors with food; surviving colonists sat down with the Indians to enjoy a feast; Thanksgiving; John Winthrop; Massachusetts Bay Company; Reverend Roger Williams; 1636; Harvard College; zealous Puritans worked on converting the Indians to their faith; "praying towns"; rapidly created profound unhappiness; diseases; King Philip's War; Great Swamp Fight; outcome of the conflict signaled the breaking of the Indian will in NE;	not PC		native	religion		
RG					person			
RG	530	The Road to revolution: French & Indian War; Dominion of NE; Revenue Act of 1764; Stamp Act; Townshend Acts; Boston Massacre; economic prosperity; Boston Tea Party; Coercive Acts;						
RG	531	The Revolution: General Thomas Gage; Minute Men; Battle of Bunker Hill; General Artemus Ward; Declaration of Independence;						
RG	532	19th-C development: The Industrial Revolution (Samuel Slater, cotton mill; Francis Cabot Lowell; Merrimack Manufacturing Company; industrial center of the US; Sam Colt; Eli Whitney); Culture & Education (pioneer in education; first printing press; transcendentalist; Museum of Fine Arts); The Civil War (question of how the practice of slavery was to be addressed; Most NE held ambivalent feelings about slavery, even though all the region's states had outlawed the practice)			economy	culture		S
RG					education	person		
RG	534	Into the 20th C: diminishing influence; NE nonetheless maintained a strong tradition of social reform, paving the way in the fields of prison reform and health and mental health provision.; Irish immigrants; Italy, French, Canada, Portugal, and Eastern Europe; Such waves of immigration provoked backlash, with the openly racist Know-Nothing party gaining governorships in MA, RI, CT and NH; immigrants found their way into the political system; John Breen (Irish); Hugh O'Brien (Irish); Patrick Andrew Collin (Suffolk County); By the turn of the 20th C, immigrants were represented at all levels of government. But political scandal and corruption were never far away. (Charlie Brayton, James Michael Curley); With the huge influx of poor immigrants, especially from Catholic countries, a "New Puritanism" began to take hold. Encouraged by Catholic leader William Cardinal O'Connell and the closely associated Watch and Ward Society, moralists lobbied for the prohibition of, among other things, Hemingway's <i>The Sun also Rises</i> and a variety of plays and books; The southern exodus: regions began to challenge NE's claim to be the manufacturing capital of the US; companies moved south; Great Depression			politics	religion		D
RG					economy	ethnicity		
RG					person			
RG	535	Recent history: resurgence; <u>NE became known for its political stability</u> and, at the same time, for leading the way with <u>anti-pollution laws, consumer rights, handgun controls, and civil rights legislation</u> . economic slump; urban regeneration; The present and the future: Like most of the country, NE took a hit with the slowdown of the economy in the wake of the bursting of the dot-com bubble and September 11,2001. But some positive changes warrant optimism - several states have enacted significant measures to <u>protect the environment</u> , and ... major healthcare reforms. Politically, liberal ism and, to an extent, libertarian values, remain prominent. In 2006, MA elected its first African-American governor, while CT elected its first female Republican governor. Democrat John F. Kerry, the junior senator from MA, lost his bid for the presidency against aEW Bush by a very narrow margin. Though NE is not as liberal the national press often makes it out to be (note that current govornors of RI, CT, and VT are all Republican), it maintains an independent stance on several issues. ME, VT, RI ... making medical marijuana legal; MA,CT legalized same-sex marriage; <u>NE is more gay- and lesbian-friendly than most other regions in the count ry</u> . VT and NH grant same-sex civil unions.	image		economy	ethnicity		
RG					same-sex	person		
RG	537	NEW ENGLAND ON FILM (4 pages): the region is rich in film narrative, drawing from a rich literary tradition. Films set here often adopt distinct, local subject matter - academia or witchcraft, for example. films that are set in NE (many filmed elsewhere)			culture			
RG	541	BOOKS (5 pages): NE is home to a rich literary tradition, from colonial times to the present day.			culture	person		
RG	542	Children's literature (info box): Robert McCloskey; Donald Hall; Robert N. Peck; Lois Lowry; Elizabeth Speare			culture	person		
FO		FODOR'S (FO) also see section 5.3.3.						
FO	10	EXPERIENCE NEW ENGLAND			place			

FO	10	Boston: MA's capital city is also NE's hub. Boston's many universities make it a cosmopolitan town, but there are also blue-collar roots in the distinct neighborhoods. This is the cradle of American democracy, a place where soaring skyscrapers cast shadows on Colonial graveyards.		education	politics	history		
FO	10	Cape Cod, Nantucket, and Martha's Vineyard: Great beaches, delicious seafood, and artisan-filled shopping districts fill scenic Cape Cod, chic Martha's Vineyard, and cozy Nantucket	image	nature	food			
FO	10	The Berkshires and Western Mass: The mountainous Berkshires lives up to the <u>storybook</u> image of rural NE; it also has a thriving arts community. Farther east, the Pioneer Valley is home to a string of historic settlements.	image	nature	culture	history		
FO	10	Connecticut: The densely populated southwest region contrasts with the sparsely populated Quiet Corner, known for antiquing. Small shoreline villages and casinos line the southeastern coast. The CT River Valley and Litchfield Hills have grand old inns, rolling farmlands, and plenty of state parks.		nature	activities			
FO	11	Rhode Island: The smallest state is home to great sailing and <u>glitzy</u> mansions in Newport. In South County are sparsely populated beaches and rolling farmland; scenic Block Island is just a short ferry ride away.		architecture	nature			
FO	11	Vermont: VT has farms, freshly starched NE towns, quiet back roads, and bustling ski resorts. With Montréal only an hour from the border, the Canadian influence is strong here.		food	nature	activities		
FO	11	New Hampshire: Portsmouth is the star of the independent state's 18-mi coastline. The Lakes Region are a popular summertime escape, the White Mountains dramatic vistas attract photographers and adventurous hikers farther north.		nature	activities			
FO	11	Inland Maine: The largest NE state's rugged interior, including the Western Lakes and vast North Woods regions, attract skiers, hikers, campers, anglers, and other outdoor enthusiasts.		nature	activities			
FO	11	The Maine Coast: Classic townscapes, rocky shorelines punctuated by sandy beaches, and picturesque downtowns draw vacationing New Englanders to ME like a magnet. Acadia National Park is where majestic mountains meet the coast; Bar Harbor is the park's gateway town.		nature				
FO	14	NEW ENGLAND TODAY						
FO	14	The People: The idea of the self-reliant, thrifty, and often stoic NE Yankee has taken on almost mythic proportions in American folklore, but in some parts of NE - especially in rural ME, NH, and VT - there still is some truth to this image, which shouldn't come as a surprise. You need to be independent if you farm an isolated field, live in the middle of a vast forest, or work a fishing boat miles off the coast. ...there are stark differences between urban New Englanders and those you encounter outside the cities. Both, though, are usually <u>fiercely proud of the region</u> , its rugged beauty, and its contributions to the nation. New Englanders also <u>tend to be well educated</u> . In terms of ethnicity, VT, ME, and NH are the nation's whitest states. African American and Asian populations are increasing, especially in MA and CT. In northern ME, there is a heavy French influence from nearby Québec.	image	people	education	ethnicity		
FO	14	The Politics: Though they're often portrayed as a bunch of loony liberals, the political views of New Englanders are actually more <u>complex</u> . The region's representation ... is heavily Democratic, even in those states that elect a Republican governor. Voters in NH, which now hosts the nation's first primary each presidential election season, tend to lean conservative but with a distinctly libertarian slant, as do residents in many rural portions of NE. During the civil rights era in the 1960s, racial tension in Boston was high,....In 2006, however, MA residents elected Deval Patrick as governor, the second black governor ever to be elected in the United States. Four of the five states that allow <u>same-sex marriage</u> are in NE (MA, VT, NH, CT)	image	politics	ethnicity	same-sex		
FO	14	The Economy: In recent years, unemployment rate has fallen below the national average (though RI has one of the highest in the country at 13%). In ME, the lobster fishing industry,..., is in crisis. Exports are a major part of the modern NE economy, consisting heavily of computer and other electronics, chemicals, and specialized machinery. The Boston area is home to a thriving biotech industry,... ; The service industries also are strong, especially in the insurance and financial sectors. Some towns are known for a particular export. Assorted food produced include maple syrup, blueberries, cranberries, lobster, and other seafood.		economy	food			
FO	15	Sports: Professional sports are a huge draw in NE. Boston Red Sox baseball; Boston Bruins hockey; New England Patriots football, and Boston Celtics basketball; Though MA is home to the region's major league teams -...- fans from the other five states follow them as if they were the home team.	image (unifying)	sports	people			
FO	15	The Language: As people move around, the local accents have begun to blend, creating more of a general New England accent. (In fact, in some urban areas, you may not hear any accent.) Linguistic differences, however, are still evident in some places, especially close to the coast. A few New England words and phrases. (The Cape; Chowdah; Gravy; Grinda; The Hub; Jimmies; Regular coffee; Wicked)		people				
FO	16	QUINTESENTIAL NEW ENGLAND						
FO	16	Fall Foliage		nature				

FO	16	The Coast: ... is both workplace and playground. Today, boatyards are far fewer than in historical times, but shipping and especially fishing remain important to the economy on the coast and beyond. cruise-goers; whale-watching; coast's lighthouses are another NE staple; Cape Cod is a beachcombers' paradise, and the relatively chilly waters of the North Atlantic don't scare away swimmers come summertime.		economy	architecture	activities	M
FO	17	New Englanders are a <u>varied group</u> joined by a <u>shared past</u> and a singular <u>pride in their roots</u> . It's therefore no surprise that NE spans a spectrum of activities and locales, yet offers visitors and residents alike distinct experiences that still can perfectly define the region.	image	people			D
FO	17	Food, Glorious Food: Maine lobster. VT Grade A maple syrup. Portuguese sausage from Cape Cod. Blueberries from Maine. Fine food prepared under the influence of every region of Italy in Boston's North End. <u>Local ingredients</u> and <u>sustainable methods</u> are common in foodie-focused cities and also VT.	image	food	ethnicity		D
FO	17	Artisans: thriving cottage industry; finest potteries; modern furniture makers; The varied landscape ... have patiently sat for thousands of painters, whose canvases are sold in small shops and local museums		culture	economy		
FO	18	NEW ENGLAND TOP ATTRACTIONS					
FO	18	Acadia National Park: wonder of the Maine Coast; Adorable Bar Harbor is the park's gateway town		nature	place		
FO	18	Appalachian Trail: cuts through five of NE's six states; trail is best known as a weeks-long endurance test for expert hikers		nature	activities		
FO	18	Baxter State Park: former ME governor Percival Baxter began buying & donating parcels of land, with the goal of creating a natural park in the wilds of northern ME. numerous lakes and streams; Mt. Katahdin; moose, white-tailed deer, and black bear		nature	person		
FO	19	Boston: NE's largest & most cosmopolitan city; region's hub for modern commerce, education, and culture, and the early history of the United States is never far from view. Paul Revere; Freedom Trail; Museum of Fine Arts		place	education	culture	
FO	19	Cape Cod National Seashore: 40 mi of sandy beaches; 44,000 acres of a landscape that has been the muse of countless painters and photographers; the Cape Cod National Seashore is the best of what NE has to offer; untouched stretch of coastline; guided bird walks; snorkeling;		nature	activities	person	
FO	20	Green Mountains: wild paradise filled with rugged hiking trails ..., unspoiled forests, quaint towns, and some of the East Coast's best ski resorts. About 400,000 acres are protected ...		nature	activities		
FO	20	Lake Winnepesaukee: fun to fish; largest (and longest) lake in NH is home to three species of trout, small- and largemouth bass, bluegill, and more. buzzes with activity		nature	activities		
FO	20	Maine Coast: Despite the cold North Atlantic waters, beachgoers enjoy miles of sandy - or, more frequently rocky - beaches, with sweeping views of lighthouses, forested islands, and the wide-open sea		nature	architecture		
FO	20	Mt. Washington: NE's highest mountain; You can also take a cog railway to the top or, if you're an intrepid hiker, navigate a maze of trails		nature	activities		
FO	21	Mystic: Home to two great museums - the Mystic Aquarium and Institute for Exploration and Mystic Seaport (the world's largest maritime museum)		culture	place		M
FO	21	Newport: preserved Colonial buildings and Gilded Age mansions; more than 200 pre-Revolutionary structures and scores of jaw-dropping, ridiculously over-the-top castles from the late 19thC. picturesque seaside town; one of world's great sailing capitals		place	architecture		M
FO	21	Portland Head Light: features an informative museum in the Victorian style innkeeper's cottage; Besides a harbor view, its park has walking paths, picnic facilities, and wide, grassy expanses perfect for flying a kite in the gusty ocean winds.		architecture	culture	activities	
FO	22	TOP EXPERIENCES (3 pages)					
FO	22	Peep a Leaf			nature		
FO	22	Comb a Beach			nature		
FO	22	Take yourself out to a ballgame: Fenway Park			sports		
FO	22	Hit the slopes			nature		
FO	22	Eat a ME lobster: lobster roll; chowdah			food		
FO	23	Rise and shine at a B&B: NE's distinct architecture, ..., has resulted in beautiful buildings of all shapes and sizes, many of which have been restored as bed-and-breakfasts. These inns typify the cozy, down-home, and historic feel of NE	image		architecture		
FO	23	Watch a whale			nature		
FO	23	Fair thee well: New Englanders love their fairs and festivals.	image		events		
FO	23	Find the perfect souvenir: artists and craftspeople			culture		
FO	23	Get up Close and Personal with Nature			nature		
FO	23	Savor Sweet Stuff: homemade fudge at an old-fashioned candy store; ice cream; saltwater taffy; whoopie pie; Ben & Jerry's; maple syrup (ME, VT, Boston, Cape Cod)			food		
FO	24	Check out Lighthouses (especially ME)			architecture		

FO	24	Sail the Coast							nature				
FO	24	Get the First sight of first light							nature				
FO	25	FLAVORS OF NEW ENGLAND (1 page)											
FO	25	The <u>locavore</u> movement has finally hit NE. New farms, greenmarkets, and gourmet food shops are sprouting up everyday and chefs are exploring more seasonably-based, farm-to-table options.	image										
FO	25	New England's Natural Bounty: Fruit; Vegetables; Dairy; Seafood											
FO	25	By Land or by Sea: NE cuisine has always had a somewhat austere, no-frills reputation (like the people), and that simplicity is still present today. Thanksgiving Dinner (the most traditional Yankee food); Boiled Dinner (Perhaps the second most well-known dinner); Coastal Cuisine (fish dishes, lobster,...); Sweets (Blueberry pancakes with maple syrup,...); Spices; Beantown (Boston);	image						food				
FO	26	IF YOU LIKE								place			
FO	26	The Beach							nature	activities			
FO	27	Bicycling: ... is an idyllic way to spend a day							activities	nature			
FO	27	Boating							activities	nature			
FO	28	Food (Ethnic Italians)							food	ethnicity			
FO	29	Golf							activities				
FO	29	Hiking (Long Trail; Appalachian Trail)							activities	nature			
FO	30	HISTORY YOU CAN SEE (2 pages)											
FO	30	History lies thick on the ground in <u>NE</u> - from Pilgrims to pirates, witches to whalers, the American Revolution to the Industrial Revolution.	image										
FO	30	Pilgrim's Progress (Plymouth Plantation; National Monument to the Forefathers, Plymouth Rock, First Encounter Beach, Pilgrim Monument)								place			
FO	30	Talkin' Bout a Revolution: NE is the cradle of democracy. Home to many patriots who launched American Revolution and the war's first battles, here you can see real evidence of the events you read about in history class (Freedom Trail; Lexington Concord)								politics			
FO	30	Sea to Shining Sea: NE has a proud (and long) maritime history. museums; whale-watching expeditions (USS Constitution; Maine Maritime Museum; Mystic Seaport)								culture	activities	M	
FO	30	Frozen in Time: <u>NE preserves its past like no other region of the United States.</u> In addition to countless museums, historic sites, refurbished homes, and historical markers, the area has several wonderfully preserved villages, each trying to capture a specific moment in time. (Historic Deerfield; Old Sturbridge Village; Shelburne)	image							culture	architecture		
FO	31	Writing the Story of America: The lost of NE writers who have shaped American culture is long indeed. (Concord MA; Sleepy Hollow Cemetery; Mark Twain House)							culture	person			
FO	36	IN FOCUS: A CELEBRATION OF COLOR (7 pages)											
FO	36	Picture this: one scarlet maple offset by the stark white spire of a country church, a whole hillside of brilliant foliage foregrounded by a vintage barn or perhaps a covered bridge that straddles a cobalt river. Such iconic scenes have launched a thousand postcards and turned NE into the ultimate fall destination for leaf peepers.								activities			
FO	38	Predicting the Peak (Location+Weather)											
FO	39	Top Trees for Color (American Beech, Northern Red Oak; Quaking Aspen; Sugar Maple; White Ash; White Birch)											
FO	40	Fantastic Fall Itinerary											
FO	42	Leaf Peeper Planner								place			
FO	43	BOSTON											
FO	44	Top Reasons to Go											
FO	44	Freedom's Ring							history				
FO	44	Ivy-Draped Campus: Harvard Square; university's museums)							education	culture			
FO	44	Posh Purchases: Newbury street, Boston's answer to Manhattan's 5th Avenue							activities				
FO	44	Sacred Ground: Root for (or boo) the Red Sox at baseball's most hallowed shrine, Fenway Park							sports				
FO	44	Painted Glory: Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum; Museum of Fine Arts							culture				
FO	44	Places											
FO	44	Beacon Hill, Boston Common, and the Old West End: The <u>Brahmins'</u> old stomping ground has many landmarks... The Old West End has the Museum of Science and TD Garden								culture	sports		
FO	44	Government Center and the North End: The sterile Government Center area is home to lovely Faneuil Hall and the trio of restored buildings that share its name. The small North End is full of history and a strong Italian influence.								architecture	history		
FO										ethnicity			

FO	44	Charlestown: Charlestown's Freedom Trail sights can't be missed - literally. The Bunker Hill Monument is a towering tribute to a pivotal 1775 battle; the USS Constitution, a towering tangle of masts and rigging, highlights the neighborhood's naval heritage.		place	history			
FO	45	Downtown: financial district; Downtown Crossing; Chinatown; Theater District; Freedom Trail; Harbor Walk			ethnicity			
FO	45	The Back Bay: chichi shops; upscale restaurants; Public Garden; Public Library			culture			
FO	45	The Fenway: sox fans; art lovers; college students; Fenway Park; Museum of Fine Arts; Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum			sports	culture		
FO	45	Cambridge: has long been a haven for intellectuals; Harvard; MIT; bookstores; cafés; funky boutiques			education			
FO	45	Getting Oriented: <u>complex identity</u> ; diverse set of experiences; History buffs; Freedom Trail and tracing Revolutionary History through town. Shopaholics can join the quest for fashionable finds on Newbury Street, while sports friends gravitate towards Fenway Park for a tour... Museum of Fine Arts; Isabella Stewart Gardener Museum's palazzo of painting masters; Institute of Contemporary Art's;	image, identity	activities	sports		D	
FO				history	culture			
FO	48	Fenway Park (2 pages): For baseball fans of any age a trip to Fenway Park is a religious pilgrimage to see the home of former baseball such as Ted Williams and Carl Yastrzemski. Babe Ruth; Visit the Nation; Bill Buckner		sports	person			
FO	50	There's history and culture around every bend in Boston - skyscrapers nestle next to historic hotels, while modern marketplaces line the antique cobblestone streets. But to Bostonians, living in a city that blends yesterday and today is just another day in their beloved Beantown.		history	culture			
FO	50	It's difficult to fit Boston into a stereotype because of the city's many layers. The deepest is the historical one ... The next tier, a dense spread of <u>Brahmin</u> fortune and fortitude, might be labeled the Hub. It was this elite caste of Boston society, descended from wealthy English Protestants who first settled the state , that funded and patronized the city's universities and cultural institutions, gaining Boston the label "the Athens of America" and felt only pride in the slogan "Banned in Boston". Over that layer lies Beantown, home to the Red Sox faithful and the raucous Bruins fans who crowded the old Boston " <u>Gah-den</u> "; this is the city whose ethnic loyalties account for its many distinct neighborhoods. Crowning these layers are the students who converge on the area's universities and colleges every fall.	mocking	history	education	culture		
FO				sports	ethnicity	D		
FO	52	Did you know? For a taste of Boston's watery side, take a walk on the 47-mi HarborWalk		activities				
FO	55	Did you know? Beacon Hill's north slope played a key part in African American history. A community of free blacks lived here in the 1800s; many worshipped at the African Meeting House; Black Faneuil Hall for the fervent antislavery activism that started within its walls		history	ethnicity	(anti-)slavery	S	
FO	57	Did you know? Boston Public Garden's iconic boats have a secret. Creator Robert Paget first crafted the swans to hide the food-propelled paddle wheel mechanism and cover the boat captain. Launched in 1877, the swans still ply garden ponds.			person		?	
FO	60	The Story behind the Grasshopper (info box): Why is the gold-plated weather cane atop Faneuil Hall's cupola in the shape of a grasshopper? One apocryphal story has it that Sir Thomas Gresham ... was discovered in a field in 1519 as a babe by children chasing grasshoppers. He later placed a gilded metal version of the insect over the Exchange to commemorate his salvation. The .. grasshopper is the only unmodified part of the original structure.		architecture	history	person		
FO	64	A sticky subject (info box): Great Molasses Flood. Some say you can still smell molasses on the waterfront during steamy weather		history				
FO	67	IN FOCUS: FOLLOW THE REDBRICK ROAD: BOSTON'S FREEDOM TRAIL: (7 Pages incl pictures)						
FO	67	Paul Revere; Samuel Adams; Benjamin Franklin; John Hancock			person			
FO	67	The Freedom Trail is more than a collection of historic sites related to the American Revolution or a suggested itinerary connecting Boston's unique neighborhoods. It's a chance to walk in the footsteps of our forefathers ... and pay tribute to the figures all school kids know... In <u>history-proud Boston</u> , past and present intersect before your eyes not as a re-creation but as living history accessible to all.						
FO	68	Planning your Trail Trip		history	activities			
FO	69	Top Sights: Boston Common; Benjamin Franklin Statue; The Granary Burial Grounds; Faneuil Hall; Park Street Church; Old North Church; Bunker Hill Monument;			architecture			
FO	72	Did you know? If the Freedom Trail leaves you eager to see more Revolutionary War sites, drive about 30 minutes to Lexington and Concord			place			
FO	77	Take a Tour (info box): Boston Movie Tours; Boston Women's Heritage Trail			activities			
FO	79	Frugal Fun (info box): Take a cue from locals and sign up for one of the Boston Park Ranger's programs.		activities	nature			
FO	80	Museum of Fine arts (2 pages)						
FO	82	Did you know? Isabella Stewart Gardner never believed in insurance, preferring to put her faith in St. George and St. Florian, patron saints protecting against theft and fire. Portraits of both still hang in the entry portal, but the museum now carries insurance.		culture	person			

FO	88	Did you know? The Harvard Museum of Natural History's collection includes 21 million specimens, but only a small sample is on display. An active lecture and family program means there's plenty of opportunity to interact with another local species - the Harvard researcher.					
FO	89	Old School (close-up): Cambridge dates from 1630, when the Puritan leader John Winthrop chose this meadowland as the site of a carefully planned village he named Newtowne. John Harvard; By 1900 the population of the working-class communities, made up of Irish, Polish, Italian, Portuguese, and French Canadian residents, dwarfed the Harvard end of town. Today's city is much more a multiethnic urban community than an academic village. Nearly any kind of ethnic food or music can be found in Cambridge..... MIT;	history	education	ethnicity	D	
FO				person	food		
FO	90	Word of Mouth (info box): pedestrian path along the Charles River; ...I recommend walking to or from Harvard Square	activities				
FO	91	The Real Cheers (info box): TV's Cheers may have ended in 1993, but that doesn't stop die-hard fans from paying their respects at the "real" Cheers bar on Beacon street; double-decker "Giant Norm burger"		food		?	
FO	92	Hometown Brew (info box): Samuel Adams beer; founder, Jim Koch; tour the Boston Beer Company	food	person	activities		
FO	96	Candlepin Bowling (close-up)	activities				
FO	100	The Boston Marathon (close-up): ...is arguably the nation's most prestigious. It's the only marathon for which runners have to qualify...; Tom Burke; John A. Kelley; Warren G. Harding; Roberta Gibb; Kathrine Switzer; Rosie Ruiz;	activities	person			
FO	113	Refueling (close-up): local chain restaurants	food				
FO	128	Take a Tour (info box): Liberty Ride	activities	history			
FO	130	Tour by Phone (info box): cell-phone audio tours	activities				
FO	132	Literary Concord (close-up): Ralph Waldo Emerson; Transcendental Club; Henry David Thoreau; Margaret Fuller; Ellery Channing; also writers outside the Transcendentalist movement: Louisa May Alcott; Harriet Lothrop, pseudonymously known as Margaret Sydney; Nathaniel Hawthorne; Thoreau Institute; Concord Museum;	culture	place	person		
FO				food			
FO	140	The First Witch Trial (close-up): was in Danvers, not Salem; Samuel Parris; Tituba;	history	person			
FO	148	Did you know? Plimoth Plantation is about more than Pilgrims. It also honors Native Americans at Wampanoag Site. Visit a traditional house, learn about family life, and chat with Wampanoag people. Note that presenters are not in character as at the plantation site.	history	native			
FO	152	CAPE COD, MARTHA'S VINEYARD, AND NANTUCKET					
FO	152	Top Reasons to Go					
FO	152	Follow the Light: Lighthouses rise along Cape Cod's coast like architectural exclamation marks	architecture				
FO	152	Explore on Two Wheels: The Cape Cod Rail Trail is the definitive bike route; several parks also maintain impressive trails	activities	nature			
FO	152	Say "Anchors Aweigh": sunset schooner cruises; charter fishing expeditions; whale-watching adventures	activities	nature			
FO	152	Get to the Art of the Matter: The Cape was a prominent art colony in the 19th C, and today has a high concentration of galleries. The Provincetown Art Association and Museum and the Cape Cod Museum of Art both focus on artists with a Cape connection.	culture				
FO	152	Cape Cod: .. is a place of many moods. The Upper Cape .. has Cape Cod's oldest towns, plus fine beaches and fascinating little museums. The Mid Cape has sophisticated colonial-era hamlets but also motels and miniature golf courses. In the midst of it all sits Hyannis, the Cape's unofficial capital. The Lower Cape has casual clam shacks, lovely lighthouses, funky art galleries, and stellar natural attractions. The narrow "forearm" of the Outer Cape is famous for sand dunes, crashing surf, and scrubby pines. Frenetic and fun-loving Provincetown is a leading gay gateway.	nature	culture	architecture		
FO				place	activities	same-sex	
FO	152	Martha's Vineyard: what makes this island special is found in its rural Up-Island reaches where dirt lead past crystalline ponds, cranberry bogs, and conservation lands.	nature	conservation			
FO	153	Nantucket: "Far Away Island" in the Wampanoag tongue; mostly residential (trophy houses abound) and nearly all roads terminate in tiny beach communities	place				
FO	153	Getting Oriented: Henry David Thoreau, who famously traveled the sparsely populated mid-19th-C Cape Cod, likened the peninsula to "a bare and bended arm". There are three main roads...; back roads save time and aggravation in summer; The Cape is surrounded by water, though it's not a true island. Several bodies of water define the peninsula's land and seascapes: Just off the mainland to the southeast are the gentler, warmer waters of Buzzards Bay, Vineyard Sound, and Nantucket Sound. Cape Cod Bay extends north to the tip of Provincetown, where it meets the Atlantic Ocean.		person		?	
FO	155	About the Restaurants: seafood; lobsters; clams; scallops; myriad fish; region's strong Portuguese influence; gaining in popularity is the use of locally - and often organically - raised produce, meat, and dairy.	food	ethnicity		D	
FO	155	Outdoor Activities: beaches; boating; fishing; whale-watching; bird-watching	activities				

FO	156	Cape Cod National Seashore (2 pages): During his presidency, Kennedy marked off a magnificent 40-mi swath of the MA coast, <u>protecting</u> it for future generations. Today the Cape Cod National Seashore remains the Cape's signature site. the park is truly a national treasure; Without protection, such expansive beauty would surely have been lost to rampant overdevelopment long ago. extraordinary ocean beaches; dramatic dunes; ancient swamps; salt marshes; wetlands; pitch-pine and scrub-oak forest; much wildlife; and a number of historic structures open for touring; sunbathers; swimmers; surfers; take a walk; ride a bike; see the sights; several historic homes and sites; lighthouses; tour with a ranger; combing history, folklore, science, and nature		nature	person	activities		
FO	158	Even if you haven't visited Cape Cod and islands, you can likely - and accurately - imagine "sand dunes and salty air, quaint little villages here and there." As the 1950s Patti Page song promises, "you're sure to fall in love with old Cape Cod."		nature				
FO	158	Cape Codders are fiercely protective of the environment. .. planners have been careful to preserve nature and encourage responsible, eco-conscious building.	image	people	nature			
FO	158	Opportunities for sports and recreation abound, as the region is rife with biking and hiking trails, serene beaches, and waterways for boating and fishing.		activities				
FO	158	One somewhat controversial potential development has been a large-scale "wind-farm" in Nantucket Sound.						?
FO	158	The area is also rich in history. Pilgrims landed here first; Were it not for the aid of the resident Native Americans, the strangers would have barely survived.		history	native			
FO	158	Virtually every period style of residential American architecture is well represented on Cape Cod, including ... that seminal form named for the region, the Cape-style house. grand Georgian and Federal mansion; Greek Revival, Italianate, and Second Empire houses that date to Victorian times. In recent decades, the region has seen an influx of angular, glassy, contemporary homes, many with soaring windows and skylights and massive wraparound porches that take advantage of their enviable sea views.		architecture				
FO	162	Brigham's Ice Cream (close-up): <u>Ice cream is a timeworn tradition in New England.</u> ..Brigham's, one of New England's best-loved premium ice cream makers		food				
FO	163	Did you know? Try a frappe - that's MA speak for milkshake - or get the scoop on the best ice cream flavors from your server at a local take-out window.		food				
FO	167	IN FOCUS: A WHALE OF A TALE (5 pages)						
FO	167	Whaling in New England Timeline		history				M
FO	167	Cameras have replaced harpoons in the waters north of Cape Cod. While you can learn about NE's whaling history and perhaps see whales in the distance from shore, a whale-watching excursion is the best way to connect with these magnificent creatures - who may be just as curious about you as you are about them.		nature	activities			
FO	167	Whales are still important to the region's economy and culture, but now in the form of <u>ecotourism</u> .	image	economy				
FO	169	Nantucket Whaling Museum; New Bedford Whaling Museum; Mystic Seaport;...		culture				M
FO	169	The Great White Whale (info box): Herman Melville based his 1851 classic Moby-Dick: or, The Whale on the true story of Essex		person	culture			
FO	171	At Sea: Whale Watching Tours		activities				
FO	171	Did you know? Most boats have a naturalist aboard to discuss the whales and their environment. Many companies contribute to population studies by reporting the individual whales they spot. Whale tails, called flukes, are distinct and used like fingerprints for identification						?
FO	174	Clam Shacks and Clamming Excursion (close-up): Cape Codders have been clamming for generations, and their iconic mollusks are a celebrated part of the culture here. Commercial shellfishing on the Cape is one of America's oldest industries,... Shellfishing is regulated by the state... Barnstable's Association for Recreational Shellfishing and Eastham's Salt Pond Visitor Center; We all know that the best thing about clams is not wading around and looking for them in the wet sand; it's eating them!		food	people	economy		
FO	175	Did you know? Clams can be eaten raw ... or cooked. The hardshell Quahogs .. can be divided into littlenecks, cherry stones, and chowders; steamers are another popular Cape bivalve.		food				
FO	181	Bike the Rail Trail (info box): Cape Cod Rail Trail		activities	nature			
FO	187	Did you know? With 40 miles of beach along the National Seashore, lifeguards are on duty only at certain sections. Coast Guard Beach is one area that also has practical facilities, making it popular with families.						?
FO	200	Take a Tour (info box): Liz Villard's Vineyard History Tours		activities	history			
FO	207	Take a Tour (info box): ... Gail Johnson of Gail's Tours narrates a lively ... tour of the islands highlights; moors, cranberry bogs, and lighthouses, in addition to Nantucket Town.		activities				
FO	210	WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS AND THE BERKSHIRES						

FO	210	Top Reasons to Go						
FO	210	The Countryside: Rolling hills, dense stands of forest, open pastures, even a few mountains		nature				
FO	210	Early American History: Visit preserved villages, homes, and inns where memories of Colonial history and personalities are kept alive.		history				
FO	210	Summer Festivals: Watch-renowned dance companies perform against the Berkshire mountains backdrop at Jacob's Pillow or have the Boston Symphony Orchestra accompany your lawn picnic at Tanglewood in Lenox.		events	culture			
FO	210	Under-the-Radar Museums: Western Massachusetts has an eclectic collection of institutions, from the Eric Carle Museum of Picture Book Art to the Basketball Hall of Fame.		culture	sports			
FO	210	College Towns: The Pioneer Valley is home to some lovely academic centers: Amherst; Northampton; and South Hadley.		education	place			
FO	y6	The Berkshires: ...a trip to the Berkshires is an escape from all things urban. This is a place of ski resorts and winding forest drives, leaf-peeping and gallery browsing. There are extreme sports and extreme spas. If you're looking for a place to <u>recharge your batteries</u> and your soul, you'll be hard-pressed to find a better option in Northeast.		nature	activities			
FO	210	Sturbridge and the Pioneer Valley: Often overshadowed by Boston ... and the Berkshires..., the Pioneer Valley is filled with historic settlements and college towns, natural treasures, and unique museums. Old Sturbridge Village, a recreated an early-19th-century village with restored historic buildings, reenactments, and activities, is the premier attraction here. The main city, Springfield, is home to the Naismith Memorial Basketball Hall of Fame, but most of the area is quite rural - this is <u>where the idyllic NE countryside you've imagined comes to life.</u>	image	nature	education	culture		
FO				place	sports	history		
FO	211	Getting Oriented: scenic section of Highway 2 known as the Mohawk Trail runs from Williamstown to Orange.		nature				
FO	213	About the Restaurants: ...you find creative contemporary fare as well as traditional NE dinners strongly reminiscent of old England ... possible to get great seafood, global cuisine like Polish, Thai, and South American.		food	ethnicity			D
FO	213	Outdoor Activities: If you want to reconnect with nature, this is the place. Boating; Fishing		activities	nature			
FO	214	Massachusetts Fall Foliage Drive (2 pages): autumnal grandeur; Winding roads lined with the drama of trees ablaze pass alongside meadows, pasture, farmland, mountains, rivers, and lakes. MASS MoCA; Susan B. Anthony Birthplace Museum		nature	activities	culture		
FO	216	Rolling terrain defines the landscape of Western MA. The Pioneer Valley, which runs north-to-south through the heart of the Bay State, is home to elite institutions like Amherst, Williams, and Smith. Farther west, the Berkshires are even more rural, relaxed, and hilly. The area is also a bastion of arts and culture: countless craftspeople, small museums, and artisans call the Berkshires home.		nature	education	culture		
FO	220	Did you know? Nature lovers will be as pleased as culture lovers in W MA. The Appalachian Trail runs through part of the Berkshires as it continues on its way from Georgia to Maine.		nature				
FO	226	Holistic Hideaways (info box): The Berkshires have become known for holistic retreats that send you home with the ultimate souvenir: a new-and-improved you, with a refreshed spirit, revitalized body, and healthier habits.						?
FO	234	Norman Rockwell: Illustrating America (close-up): American artist;		person	culture			
FO	237	Massachusetts Farms (close-up): Living like a locavore (someone who consumes only locally grown food) is easy in the Berkshires and western MA. many farms; farmers' markets;	image	food				
FO	254	CONNECTICUT						
FO	254	Top Reasons to Go						
FO	254	Country Driving: Follow the rolling, twisting roads of Litchfield County ... and Route 63, through the charmed villages of Kent, Salisbury, and Litchfield.		activities	place			
FO	254	Maritime History: ... Mystic is packed with interesting nautical attractions related to CT's rich seafaring history		history				M
FO	254	Urban Exploring: Anchored by Yale University, downtown New Haven now (finally) buzzes with hip restaurants, smart boutiques, and acclaimed theaters.		place	education			
FO	254	Literary Giants: ... you can explore the homes - and legacies - of Mark Twain and Harriett Beecher Stowe		culture	person			
FO	254	Antique Hunting: You'll find numerous fine shops, galleries, and auction houses specializing in antiques all over the state. Two stand-out towns: Woodbury and Putnam.		activities	culture	place		
FO	254	Southwestern Connecticut: Enjoy a mix of <u>moneyed</u> bedroom communities and small, dynamic cities, with miles of gorgeous Long Island Sound shoreline. Shop Greenwich Avenue's boutiques, catch a show at the Westport Playhouse, and end with a nightcap in Norwalk's lively SoNo neighborhood.	image		nature	activities		
FO	254	Hartford and the Connecticut River Valley: Get your arts-and-culture fix in Hartford with a visit to the historic Old State House, the new CT Science Center, or the Wadsworth Atheneum. Drive south through the CT River valley for a scenic, small-town NE experience.		culture	nature	place		

FO	255	The Litchfield Hills: Litchfield County's pastoral countryside is the perfect setting for an autumn weekend: nestle into a romantic country inn, leaf-peep around Lake Waramaug, and hunt for undiscovered treasures in the antique shops of Woodbury.		nature	activities		
FO	255	New Haven to Mystic: Wander through Yale's campus or visit the dinosaurs at the Peabody Museum of Natural History before dining at a chic New Haven eatery. Head east along the coastline for unspoiled seaside towns or roll the dice and head inland to the casinos at Foxwoods or Mohegan Sun.		education	culture	activities	
FO	255	The Quiet Corner: The scenic drive along Route 169 through Brooklyn toward Woodstock affords glimpses of authentic Colonial homes, rolling hills, and bucolic views. Try the local wines at Sharpe Hill Vineyard in Pomfret and or go antiquing in downtown Putnam.		nature	architecture	food	
FO	255	Getting Oriented: CT's coastline runs east-west, from the towns of Stonington and Mystic at the Rhode Island border, down to Greenwich in the southwest corner of the state. Head north from the Greenwich vicinity to the hills of Litchfield County in the northwest, bordered by NY and MA. In the center of the state, you'll find the capital, Hartford: travel south from here to tour the small towns of the CT river valley. Northeast of Hartford is the less-traveled Quiet Corner, whose rural towns about MA and RI.					
FO	257	About the Restaurants: Call it the fennel factor or the arugula influx: southern NE has witnessed a gastronomic revolution. Preparation and ingredients reflect the culinary trends of nearby Manhattan and Boston; indeed, the quality and diversity of CT restaurants now rival those of such sophisticated metropolitan areas. traditional favorites remain; Dining is increasingly international: you'll find Indian, Vietnamese, Thai, Malaysian, South American, and Japanese restaurants - even Spanish tapas bars; The one drawback of this turn toward <u>sophistication</u> is that finding a dinner entrée for less than \$10 is difficult.	image	food	ethnicity		D
FO	258	Connecticut Fall Foliage Drive (2 pages): Hidden in the heart of Litchfield County is the crossroads village of New Preston, perched above a 40-foot waterfall on the Aspetuck River. Just north of here you'll find Lake Waramaug, nestled in the rolling foothills and Mt. Tom, both ablaze with rich color every fall.		nature	activities		
FO	260	You can travel from just about any point in CT to any other in less than two hours, yet the land you traverse - fewer than 60 mi top to bottom and 100 mi across - is as varied as a drive across the country.					
FO	260	.. 253 mi of shoreline blows salty sea air over such beach communities as Old Lyme and Stonington. Patchwork hills and peaked mountains fill the state's northwestern corner, and once-upon-a-time mill towns line rivers such as the Housatonic. CT has seemingly endless farmland in the northeast, where cows might outnumber people, as well as <u>chic</u> New York City bedroom communities such as Greenwich and New Canaan, where boutique shopping bags seem to be the dominant species.	image	nature	place	activities	
FO	260	Just as diverse as the landscape are the state's residents. ... There really is no such thing as the definitive <u>CT Yankee</u> , state motto "He who transplanted still sustains". And so the face of the <u>Nutmegger</u> is that of the family from Naples now making pizza in New Haven and the farmer in Norfolk whose land dates back five generations, the grandmother in New Britain who makes the state's best pierogi and the ladies who lunch in Westport, the celebrity nestled in the Litchfield Hills and the Bridgeport entrepreneur working to close the gap between Connecticut's struggling cities and its affluent suburbs.	image	people	ethnicity	food	D
FO	260	<u>A unifying characteristic of the CT Yankee, however, is inventiveness. Nutmeggers are historically known for both their intellectual abilities and their desire to have a little fun.</u> first public library; first law school; first dictionary; first amusement park; first three-ring circus; hamburger; lollipop; Frisbee; Erector	image	people	education		
FO	261	Not surprisingly, Nutmeggers have a healthy respect for their history. Mystic Seaport ... has been the premier tourist attraction. Today, however, Foxwoods Casino near Ledyard, run by the Mashantucket Pequots, is the world's largest casino, drawing more than 40,000 visitors per day. rich cultural attractions; cutting-edge restaurants; shopping outlets; first-rate lodgings; and abundant natural beauty, tourism is the state's second leading industry.		people	history	native	M
FO				economy	culture	nature	
FO	265	Yankee Doodle Dandy (info box): Norwalk is home of Yankee Doodle Dandies: in 1756, Colonel Thomas Fitch threw together a motley crew of Norwalk soldiers and led them off to fight at Ft. Crailo, near Albany, NY. Supposedly, Norwalk's woman gathered feathers for the men to war as plumes in their caps to give them some appearance of military decorum. Upon the arrival of these foppish warriors, on of the British officers sarcastically dubbed them "macaronis" - slang for dandies. The name caught on, and so did the song.		history	person		
FO	273	Connecticut's Historic Gardens (close-up): a "trail" of natural beauties;		nature	culture		
FO	278	Take a Tour (info-box): Connecticut Freedom Trail has more than 50 historic sights associated with the state's African-American heritage. CT Impressionist Art Trail; CT Wine Trail		activities	ethnicity		
FO	291	IN FOCUS: ANTIQUES AND CRAFTS SHOPPING (7 pages)			food		

FO	291	serious antiques or quirky bric-a-brac in old mills and converted barns.; hit funky galleries; Alongside NE's wealth of early American history is some of the best antique and craft shopping in the country..		activities	culture	history		
FO	292	Great Finds: Crafts						
FO	293	Great Finds: Antiques						
FO	294	Top Shopping Routes & Sights				place		
FO	297	Where to get the goods						
FO	300	On a Roll (close-up): lobster roll .. it's the ultimate buttery icon of a CT summer. Nutmeggers like their one-of-a-kind rolls served hot,hot,hot.		food	people			
FO	302	Did you know? (info box): Yale University ... has matriculated five U.S. presidents. Other standouts have included commentator William F. Buckley, writers James Fenimore Cooper and Tom Wolfe, artist Mark Rothko, ...		education	person			
FO	303	New Haven Pizza 101 (close-up)		food				
FO	308	Ferry Travel (info box)		activities				
FO	312	Setting Sail at Mystic Seaport (info box)		activities			M	
FO	320	RHODE ISLAND						
FO	320	Mansions: Newport's Gilded Age mansion		architecture				
FO	320	Historic Street: On Providence's East Side, in the shadows of Brown University, ornate Colonial homes built by the leading merchants of the day line Benefit Street.		place	history			
FO	320	Nature: Block Island		nature				
FO	320	Sand: sugary-white beaches		nature				
FO	320	Food Enclave: Eat lunch and dinner every day at a different restaurant ...and you still won't wear out the dining possibilities		food				
FO	320	Providence: A transformed industrial metropolis whose prestigious colleges imbue it with intellectual and cultural vitality. ... claims a superb culinary scene; one of NE's most treasured Little Italy neighborhoods. The city abounds with meticulously restored Colonial houses, many of which now operate as museums.		education	culture	food		
FO	320	The Blackstone Valley: birthplace of America's industrial revolution; several fascinating museums that document the rise of industry		place	ethnicity	architecture		
FO	320	South County: swath of leafy nature preserves and bustling seaside hamlets is family-friendly, reasonably priced, and resolutely informal. scenic stretches of beach; Port of Galilee ... is one of the Northeast's largest fishing ports and also the main terminal for ferries to Block Island.		economy	culture			
FO	320	Newport County: <u>Posh, blue-blooded Newport</u> has been a yachting enclave and <u>summer home to wealthy industrialists</u> for nearly two centuries. ... Newport exudes romance and is on a stunning island in the middle of Narragansett Bay, accessed by several dramatic bridges.	image	nature				
FO	320	Block Island: rife with rambling Victorian inns and B&Bs - making an idyllic seaside escape for summer visitors. Old Harbor has busy shops and restaurants, but beyond that lies a wonderfully laidback island with miles of unspoiled nature trails		place				
FO	321	Getting Oriented: RI contains a fascinating <u>diversity</u> of people and topography within its tight borders; <u>wealthy</u> yachting resort community of Newport; arty, student-populated neighborhoods of Providence; surprising wealth of unspoiled beaches, verdant woodland, and sleepy hamlets.	image	nature			D	
FO	323	About the Restaurants: RI has been winning national accolades for its restaurants ... serve cuisine from every part of the world; superlative Italian restaurants		people	nature			
FO	323	Outdoor Activities: fishing; hiking;		food	ethnicity		D	
FO	324	Rhode Island Fall Foliage Drive (2 pages)		activities				
FO	326	historic tours, visits to galleries, and fine dining in Providence; apple picking and canal boat rides in the Blackstone Valley; boating and beaching in South County or Block Island; biking in East Bay; and sunset sails and Gilded Age mansions in Newport		nature	activities			
FO	326	In May 1776 ... RI ... passed an act removing the king's name from all state documents. This action was typical of the independent-thinking colony, which had been founded on principles of religious tolerance and attracted Baptists, Jews, Quakers, and others seeking refuge ...		history	culture	food		
FO	326	entrepreneurial leaders constructed some of the nation's earliest textile mills, silver foundries, and jewelry companies. The industries attracted workers from French Canada, Italy, Ireland, England, Portugal, and Eastern Europe...		history	activities	architecture		
FO	326	architectural gems and historic sites; natural attractions; culinary artistry; fine accommodations;		history	religion			
FO	326			economy	ethnicity		D	
FO	326			architecture	history	nature		
FO	326					food		
FO	328	Taste of Italy Tour (info box): R.I. Market Tour		activities	food	ethnicity		

FO	331	Providence in one day (info box): Rhode Island State House; Benefit Street; Museum of Art; Providence Athenaeum; John Brown House Museum; Wickenden Street; Waterplace Park and Riverwalk; Federal hill;		place	architecture	culture		
FO	333	Roger Williams (close-up): advocacy of separation of church and state and criticisms of New World leadership, Roger Williams headed south with a vision of a colony of religious tolerance. He paid Native Americans for land at the confluence of the Woonasquatucket and Moshassuck rivers in Narragansett Bay, establishing the town of Providence in 1636. controversial theologian set up America's first Baptists church		person	history	religion		
FO						native		
FO	336	Two Hurricanes hit NE (info box): 1938; 16 years later						?
FO	352	Rhode Island Treats (info box): Del's Frozen Lemonade; Coffee Milk; NY System Wieners		food				
FO	353	The Lore of RI Johnnycakes (close-up): Among the Ocean State's handful of regional culinary treats its legacy traced directly to the Native Americans		food	native			
FO	367	IN FOCUS: GILDED AGE GEMS: The mansions of Newport (10 pages)		architecture				
FO	368	The Social Scene: To truly appreciate a visit to Newport's mansions, you need to understand the times and the players - those who built these opulent homes and summered here for six weeks a year. The era during which they lived here, the late 1800s up through the 1920s, is often referred to as the Gilded Age, a term coined by Mark Twain ... list of the "Four Hundred" was the first social register.		history				
FO	369	Leading Families: The Vanderbilts; The Astors;		person	history			
FO	370	Mansion Tours (info box)		activities				
FO	371	Top Experience (info box): For a view of the mansions from the backyards, try the Cliff Walk;		activities				
FO	372	The Mansions		architecture	person	history		
FO	376	Newport Tours (info box): Boat Tours; Train Rides; Trolley Tours; Walking Tours		activities				
FO	377	Scenic Drive (info box): Ocean Drive		activities	nature			
FO	381	Newport Off Season (close-up): serene, romantic character		place				
FO	385	Filming in Rhode Island (close-up): RI is no stranger to the big screen.		culture				
FO	395	Did you know? Block Island's natural attractions include 17 miles of beach and the towering cliffs of Mohegan Bluff		nature				
FO	402	VERMONT						
FO	402	Top Reasons to Go						
FO	402	Small-town charm: made of steeples, general stores, village squares, red barns, and B&Bs	image	place				
FO	402	Ski resorts: .. with great views and lots and lots of fresh snow		activities	nature			
FO	402	Fall foliage: perhaps the most vivid colors		nature				
FO	402	Gorgeous landscape		nature				
FO	402	Tasty and <u>healthy eats</u> : local farming and ingredients yields great cheeses, dairies, orchards, vineyards, local food resources, and restaurants.		food				
FO	402	Southern Vermont: unspoiled towns, romantic B&Bs, rural farms, and pristine forests. There are two notable exceptions: sophisticated little Manchester has upscale shopping, and independent Brattleboro is a hippie outpost and <u>environmentally</u> conscious town.	image	nature	place			
FO	402	Central Vermont: star is Stowe, the quintessential ski town east of the Mississippi. Warren, Waitsfield, and Middlebury are among its charming small towns.		place	activities			
FO	402	Northern Vermont: .. place of contrasts. Burlington, on VT's "West Coast", is the state's most populous city at around 60,000 residents; it's an <u>environmentally sensitive</u> , crunchy, laid-back college town. To the east, the landscape becomes desolate, with natural beauty and almost no significant population, making the Northeast Kingdom a refuge for nature lovers and aficionados of wide open northern beauty.	image	place	nature			
FO	402	Getting Oriented: The southern part ... played an important role in VT's Revolutionary War-era drive to independence .. and its eventual statehood. The central part is characterized by rugged mountains and the gently rolling dairy lands near Lake Champlain. Northern VT is home to the state's capital, Montpelier, and its largest city, Burlington, as well as its most rural area, the Northeast Kingdom. The Green Mountains run from north to south ... ; this central spinal corridor is unpopulated, protected national forest.		history	nature	place		
FO	405	About the Restaurants: regional cuisine much more defined than neighboring states; local produce; "new Vermont" products such as salsa and salad dressings	image	food				
FO	405	Outdoor Activities: biking; canoeing and kayaking; fishing; hiking; skiing;		activities				
FO	406	Vermont Fall Foliage Drive (2 pages)		nature	food			
FO	408	VT is an entire state of hidden treasures and unspoiled scenery. Wander anywhere in the state - 80% is forest - and you'll travel a pristine countryside dotted with farms and framed by mountains. Tiny towns with church steeples, village greens, and clapboard Colonial-era houses are perfect for exploring.		nature	architecture			

FO	408	In summer, clear lakes and streams make great swimming and fishing. In fall, the leaves have their last hurrah, painting the mountainsides a stunning show of yellow, gold, red, and orange. In winter, VT's ski resorts are the prime enticement. In spring, sap boils in sugarhouses; maple syrup;		nature	activities	food		
FO	408	It's the landscape, for the most part, that attracts people to VT. rolling hills; rugged terrain; forest; clear lakes; swimming, boating; fishing; hikers; bikers; ski resorts;		nature	activities			
FO	408	VT may seem locked it time, but technological sophistication appears where you least expect it... Like an old farmhouse under renovation, VT's historic exterior is still the main attraction.	image				?	
FO	412	Billboards and Vermont (info box): Did you know that there are no billboards in VT? The state banned them in 1967		politics			?	
FO	414	Vermont Maple Syrup (close-up): largest producer of maple syrup; visit to a maple farm;		food	activities			
FO	416	Who was Molly Stark? (info box): sculpture in honor of Molly Stark; the wife of Revolutionary War general John Stark.		person	history			
FO	418	Outdoor Outfitters and Information (info box): biking, canoeing and kayaking, fishing, hiking, skiing, sport tours,		activities				
FO	440	Vermont Artisanal Cheese (close-up): cheddar; expertly crafted raw goat's milk tomme or some just-made sheep's ricotta; VT is the artisanal cheese capital of the country; taking a walk around a dairy		food	activities			
FO	456	Did you know? The pastoral image of VT is very much rooted in reality. Co-ops provide many small working farms the chance to compete with larger organizations. You may even recognize your favorite brand of milk.	image				?	
FO	468	Did you know? VT actually means Green Mountains (vert mont in French). The Long Trail, Appalachian Trail, and many other hiking routes crisscross the namesake peaks, which are part of the Appalachian Mountain chain.		nature	activities			
FO	473	IN FOCUS: LET IT SNOW (10 pages)			nature			
FO	474	Skiing and Snowboarding in VT			place			
FO	476	Mountain Resort Trip Planner						
FO	477	Think warm thoughts (info box): It can get cold on the slopes, so be prepared. helmets		activities	safety			
FO	480	More Winter Fun: dog sledding; ice skating; sledding and tubing; sleigh rides; snowmobiling; snowshoeing						
FO	486	Spa Vacations (close-up): a natural place to restore mind and body						
FO	493	Vermont by Bike (close-up): scenic bike rides; mountain biking;						
FO	503	Did you know? Long and skinny Lake Champlain is sometimes called the sixth Great Lake. Several small islands, like Grand isle, are popular seasonal getaways in warm weather.		nature				
FO	508	NEW HAMPSHIRE						
FO	508	Top Reasons to Go						
FO	508	The White Mountains: Great for hiking and skiing		nature	activities			
FO	508	Lake Winnepesaukee: Water parks, arcades; boat cruises		nature	activities			
FO	508	Fall foliage		nature				
FO	508	Portsmouth: coastline allure, colorful Colonial architecture, and the right amount of energy		place	architecture			
FO	508	Pristine Towns: Jaffrey Center, Walpole, Tamworth, Center Sandwich, and Jackson		place				
FO	508	The Seacoast: historical sites; hopping bars; beaches; whale-watching; deep-sea fishing; Hampton Beach is the center of summertime activities, while Portsmouth is a hub of nightlife, dining, and Colonial history.		history	activities			
FO	508	Lakes Region: lakes and more lakes; water sports; relaxation		nature	activities			
FO	508	The White Mountains: Skiing, snowshoeing, and snowboarding; hiking, biking, and riding scenic railways; plenty of natural wonders; Mount Washington;		nature	activities			
FO	508	Dartmouth-Lake Sunapee: Quiet villages; Many of them are barely removed from Colonial times, but some thrive as centers of arts and education and are filled with quaint shops. Hanover; Dartmouth College; ivy-draped buildings and cobblestone walkways; Lake Sunapee is a wonderful place to swim, fish, or enjoy a cruise.		culture	education	activities		
FO	509	The Monadnocks and Merrimack Valley: exemplifies both the vanguards of new technology economic activity ... and the values of old NE... High-tech firms have set up shop in old brick factory buildings while small towns still celebrate tradition and history.		economy			?	
FO	511	About the Restaurants: NH prides itself on seafood; many regional ingredients		food				
FO	511	Outdoor Activities: biking; hiking; skiing		activities				
FO	512	New Hampshire Fall Foliage Drive (2 pages)		nature	place			
FO	514	<u>NH residents have often been called cantankerous</u> , but beneath that crusty exterior is often <u>hospitality and friendliness</u> . The state's motto was coined by NH native General John Stark, who let the Colonial Army in its hard-fought battle of Bennington, Vermont, in 1777. "Live free or die; death is not the worst of evils," he said, in a letter written 20 years after the battle. The residents of the Granite State have taken "Live Free or Die" to heart, defining themselves by that principle for more than 200 years.		people	history	person		

FO	514	The state is often identified more by what it is not than by what it is. It lacks VT's folky charm. ME's coast is grander. But NH's independent spirit, mountain peaks, clear air, and sparkling lakes have attracted trailblazers and artists for centuries. Ralph Waldo Emerson; Henry David Thoreau; Nathaniel Hawthorne, and Louisa May Alcott all visited and wrote about the state...	negative	nature	person	culture		
FO	514	It also has a strong political history: it was the first colony to declare independence from Great Britain, the first to adopt a state constitution, and the first to require that constitution be referred to the people for approval		history	politics			
FO	514	diverse terrain; avid adventures; easy access to nature; hike; climb; ski; snowboard; snowshoe; fish; snowmobiles; sailboats; mountain bikes,		nature	activities			
FO	514	Natives have no objection to others enjoying the state's beauty as long as they leave some money behind. NH has long resisted both sales and income taxes, so tourism brings in much-needed revenue.		people	economy			
FO	514	With a number of its cities consistently rated among the most livable in the nation, NH has seen considerable growth over the past decade. Longtime residents worry that the state will soon take on two personalities: one of rapidly growing cities to the southeast and the other of quiet villages to the west and north. Although newcomers have brought change, the independent nature of the people and the state's natural beauty remain constant.		people				D
FO	517	Sightseeing Trails and Trolleys (info box): One of the best ways to learn about town history is the guided tour along the Portsmouth Harbour Trail ... Important sites of African American history are along the self-guided walk on the Portsmouth Black Heritage Trail; NH Gazette Printing Office, where skilled slave Primus Fowle operated the paper's printing press...; Election Hall, outside of which the city's black citizens held annual celebrations of the Emancipation Proclamation		activities	history	ethnicity		S
FO					person			
FO	531	Did you know? Politics and patriotism have always been important to NH residents, whether it's Fourth of July celebrations, the earliest presidential primary elections, or the state's "Live Free or Die" motto.	image	people	politics			
FO	532	NH Farmer's Markets (close-up): maple syrup; artisanal cheeses; bountiful produce; award-winning breads; local growers; seasonal jams;		food				
FO	537	Outdoor Outfitters and Information (info box): biking, hiking, skiing		activities				
FO	553	IN FOCUS: A WALK IN THE WOODS: Hiking the Appalachian Trail (9 pages)		nature				
FO	553	The Appalachian Trail passes through some of NE's most spectacular regions, and daytrippers can experience the area's beauty on a multitude of accessible, rewarding hikes. snowshoeing; cross-country skiing; Play it safe: Tell someone your hiking plan and take a hiking partner; rescue card; emergency plan;			activities	safety		
FO	556	Animals & Wildflowers Along the Trail						
FO	558	Choose your Day Hike						
FO	560	Experience Mount Washington						
FO	561	Non-hiking alternatives: Auto Road; Cog Railway; Snow-Coach						
FO	583	New Hampshire's Diners (close-up): Red Arrow Diner; Sunny Day Diner; Tilt'n Diner; Lou's Restaurant; Friendly Toast		food				
FO	590	Did you know? The Baker Memorial library was modeled after Independence Hall in Philadelphia. Today it is the heart of the Dartmouth College campus in Hanover.		architecture	culture	education		
FO	605	Did you know? Keene's annual Pumpkin Festival includes over 25,000 carved jack-o-lanterns. At night, the pumpkins illuminate the streets with votive candles and the autumnal celebrations culminate in a fireworks display.		events				
FO	614	INLAND MAINE						
FO	614	Top Reasons to Go						
FO	614	Baxter State Park: Mt. Katahdin; many outdoor adventures		nature	activities			
FO	614	Moosehead Lake: ME's largest lake ... retains the rugged beauty that so captivated author Henry David Thoreau in the mid- 1800s.		nature	person	culture		
FO	614	Water sports: scheduled cruises on large inland lakes; renting boats, canoes, and kayaks; white-water rafting trips on several rivers.		activities				
FO	614	Winter pastimes: downhill skiing, large mountain resorts with spa services, shopping, and condos; dense woods are perfect for snowmobiling, snowshoeing, cross-country skiing, and dogsledding		activities	nature			
FO	614	Western Lakes and Mountains: Lakes; busy, classic NE villages; ski resorts; forested landscape; ski country; snowmobiling; snowshoeing; foliage; national forest and state parks; fishermen; white-water rafters; canoeists		nature	activities			
FO	614	The North Woods: private forestland; open for public recreation; paddling a canoe or raft, hiking, snowshoeing, snowmobiling, or fishing; Moosehead Lake; Baxter State Park; Allagash Wilderness Waterway; Greenville, a laidback and woodsy resort town, is a good base for day trips; "moose alley"		nature	activities			

FO	615	Getting Oriented: Though ME is well known for its miles of craggy coastline, the inland part of the state is surprisingly vast and much less populated. huge swaths of forestland are dotted with lakes; summer camps; ski areas; small villages; quiet waters; busier Sebago Lake; northwest area is more remote while in the northcentral part of the state, wilderness areas beckon outdoor lovers to the North Woods		nature	activities			
FO	617	About the Restaurants: lobster ... is on the menu at many inland restaurants; Lobster dishes are more common than boiled lobster; shrimp; scallops; bison burgers or steaks from a nearby farm; <u>Organic</u> growers and natural foods producers are planted throughout the state and often sell their food to finer restaurants nearby. Seasonal foods;	image	food				
FO	617	Outdoor Activities: hiking, biking, camping, fishing, boating, canoeing, kayaking, white-water rafting, downhill and cross-country skiing, snowshoeing, snowmobiling		activities				
FO	618	Inland Maine Fall Foliage Drive (2 pages)		nature	activities			
FO	620	Unlike ME's more famous, more populated, and more visited coast, inland ME is a four-season destination. With strings of lakes and rivers framed by mountainous terrain, hilly pastoral stretches, classic NE villages with restaurants and shops that entice but don't overwhelm, and the region's most extensive wilderness area, ME's interior lures visitors in summer, fall, winter, and spring (yes, the slow season, but canoeists, fishermen, and white-water rafters venture inland).		nature	activities			
FO	620	most visited areas are the Western Lakes and Mountains.. While much of inland ME is remote and rugged, opportunities for outdoor recreation are plentiful and renowned...		activities	nature			
FO	620	Baxter State Park; Mt. Katahdin;		nature				
FO	620	winter, ski resorts; Sugarloaf and Sunday River		activities	place			
FO	621	rusticators began flocking to Maine to vacation in the mid-1800s		history				
FO	627	North Woods Outfitters (info box): Boating; Multi-Sport; Rafting		activities				
FO	632	Did you know? Mount Katahdin's summit - the end of the Appalachian Trail - can be reached by several routes, including the white-blazed Hunt Trail ..., the rocky Cathedral Trail, or the precarious Knife Edge Trail.		nature				
FO	642	MAINE COAST						
FO	642	Top Reasons to Go						
FO	642	Perfection on a Bun: lobster roll		food				
FO	642	Boating		activities				
FO	642	Wild ME Blueberries		food				
FO	642	Cadillac Mountain: Drive the winding 3 1/2-mi road to the 1,530-foot summit in Acadia National Park for the sunrise.		nature				
FO	642	Perfect Souvenir: Buy a watercolor, hand-painted pottery, or a handcrafted jewelry - artists and craftspeople abound.		activities				
FO	642	Ice Cream: Gifford's		food				
FO	642	The Southern Coast: most-visited region; towns along the shore; miles of sandy expanses; Coney-Island-like amusements; low key getaways;						?
FO	642	Portland: ME's largest and most cosmopolitan city; historic role as a working harbor; newer identity as a center of sophisticated arts and shopping, and innovative restaurants;		place	history	culture		M
FO	642	The Mid-Coast Region: the craggy coastline winds its way around pastoral peninsulas; villages boast maritime museums, antiques shops, and beautiful architecture		nature	food	activities		M
FO	642	The Mid-Coast Region: the craggy coastline winds its way around pastoral peninsulas; villages boast maritime museums, antiques shops, and beautiful architecture			culture	architecture		
FO	643	Penobscot Bay: .. combines lively coastal towns with dramatic natural scenery. Camden is one of ME's most picture-perfect towns, with its pointed church steeples, antique homes, and historic windjammer fleet.		nature	place	architecture		
FO	643	Blue Hill Peninsula: Art galleries are plentiful here, and the entire region is ideal for biking, hiking, kayaking, and boating. For many, the peninsula defines the silent beauty of the ME Coast.		culture	activities			
FO	643	Acadia National Park: stunning peaks and vistas of the island's mountains; Bar Harbor is more of a visitor's haven, while Southwest Harbor and Bass Harbor offer quieter retreats.		nature				
FO	643	Way Down East: "real" ME; it unfurls in thousands of acres of wild blueberry barrens, congestion free coastlines, and a tangible sense of rugged endurance.		nature	food			
FO	643	Getting Oriented: Much of the appeal of the ME Coast lies in its geographical contrasts, from its long stretches of swimming and walking beaches; cliff-edged, rugged rocky coasts; each town along the way reveals a slightly different character.		nature				
FO	645	About the Restaurants: lobster dinner; boiled lobster; clam or seafood chowder; corn on the cob; coleslaw		food				
FO	645	Outdoor Activities: bicycling; hiking; kayaking		activities				
FO	646	As you drive across the border into ME, a sign announces: <u>The Way Life Should Be</u> . Romantics luxuriate in the feeling of a down comforter on a yellow pine bed or in the sensation of the wind and salt spray on their faces while cruising in a historic windjammer. Families love the unspoiled beaches and safe inlets dotting the shoreline. Hikers are revived while roaming the trails of Acadia National Park, and adventure seekers kayak along the coast.	image		activities	nature		

FO	646	The ME coast is several places in one. Portland may be ME's largest metropolitan area, but its attitude is decidedly more big town than small city. South of Portland, ... resort towns predominate along a reasonably smooth shoreline. ... explore the museums, galleries, and shops in the larger towns and the antiques and curio shops and harborside lobster shacks in the smaller fishing villages. Freeport is an entity to itself, a place where numerous name-brand outlets and specialty stores have sprung up		place	culture	activities		
FO					food			
FO	646	Acadia National Park		nature				
FO	646	If you come to ME seeking an untouched fishing village with locals gathered around a potbellied stove in the general store, you'll likely come away disappointed; that innocent age has passed in all but the most remote spots like Way Down East. Tourism has supplanted fishing, logging, and potato farming as ME's number-one industry, and most areas are well equipped to receive the annual onslaught of visitors. But whether you are stepping outside a cabin for a walk in the woods or watching a boat rock at its anchor, you can sense the wilderness nearby, even on the edges of the most urbanized spots.	image	economy	nature			
FO	648	Did you know? ME may not have many sandy beaches or warm water, but the rocky shoreline, powerful ocean, and contrasting evergreens have inspired photographers and artists for years.		nature				
FO	660	Kennebunk Walking Tours (info box): Federal-style brick Store Museum; Nathaniel Frost House; Benjamin Brown House; Parson's Way Shore Walk		activities	culture	architecture		
FO	673	Portland Tours (info box): auto tours; walking tours;		activities	history	architecture		
FO	675	What's on Tap: Microbreweries (info box): ME is home to more than 20 breweries; open for tours and tastings;		food				
FO	679	The Eastern Prom Trail (close-up): To experience the city's busy shoreline and grand views of Casco Bay,...		activities	nature			
FO	684	Lobster Shacks (close-up): essential seaside eatery; serves only two kinds of fresh seafood - lobster and clams;		food				
FO	694	IN FOCUS: MAINE'S LIGHTHOUSES (8 pages)						
FO	694	Guardians of the Coast: Perched high on rocky ledges, on the tips of wayward islands, and sometimes seemingly on the ocean itself are the more than five dozen lighthouses standing watch along Maine's craggy and ship-busting coastline.		architecture				
FO	695	Most lighthouses were built in the first half of the 19th C to protect the vessels from running aground at night or when the shoreline was shrouded in fog.... Fresnel;			history			
FO	697	Did you know? A lighthouse's personality shines through its flash pattern. For example, Bass Harbor Light blinks red every four seconds. Some lights, such as Seguin Island Light, are fixed and don't flash.						
FO	698	Visiting Maine's Lighthouses; Museums, Tours, and More			activities	culture		
FO	701	Top Lighthouses to Visit			person			
FO	710	Windjammer Excursions (close-up)			activities	history		
FO	712	The Prettiest Walk in the World (info box)		nature	activities			
FO	733	Acadia Leaf Peeping (info box): fall foliage		nature				
FO	734	Did you know? Acadia was the first National Park established east of the Mississippi River, in 1916. Wealthy landowners donated parcels of Mount Desert Island to protect this unique place where mountains meet the sea.		nature	history			
FO	736	Book a Carriage Ride (info box): horse-drawn carriage ride		activities				
FO	737	Caution (info box): A couple of people a year fall off one of the park's trails or cliffs and are swept out to sea....so watch your step		safety				
FO	738	The early bird gets the sun (info box)		nature	activities			
FO	742	Wild for Blueberries (close-up)		food	economy			
FO	743	Did you know? Almost unrelated to the bloated berries at most grocery stores, Maine's small and flavor-packed wild blueberries are a must in season, from late July to early September. Try a handful fresh, in pancakes, or a pie.		food				
FO	744	Did you know? Atlantic puffin colonies were reintroduced to the ME coast by the ME Audubon Society and Project Puffin. Get a closer look at these seabirds and their distinctive beaks on a puffin cruise from Jonesport to Machias Seal Island.		nature	activities			
FO	748	Look up! (info box): stargazing		nature	activities			
EW		DK EYEWITNESS (EW) also see section 5.3.4.						
EW	9	INTRODUCING NEW ENGLAND						
EW	10	Discovering New England						

EW	10	snowy winter for skiing; temperate summers of blue skies and gentle breezes; vibrant foliage; NE is both a land for all seasons and for all senses. Rolling waves crash on its craggy northern shores or break as surf on its sandy southern beaches. pine forests; mountain trails; ocean;		nature	activities			
EW	10	lobster; oysters		food				
EW	10	pilgrims; Plymouth; historic homes;		history				
EW	10	museums		culture				
EW	10	Boston						
EW	10	Fascinating Revolutionary history (Freedom Trail; Boston Common)		history				
EW	10	World-class culture (Museum of Fine Arts, Isabella Gardner Museum, Institute of Contemporary Art, Theater District)		culture				
EW	10	Harvard University (country's oldest university and one of its most prestigious)		education				
EW	10	Massachusetts						
EW	10	Sweeping Cape Cod beaches (Cape Cod National Seashore is known for its ... stretch of beaches, lively arts scene, and delectable shellfish)		nature	culture	food		
EW	10	Opulent estates in the Berkshires (Gilded Age estates and the country's top summer arts, including Tanglewood Music Festival and Jacob's Pillow Dance Festival)		architecture	culture	events		
EW	10	Historic Salem (a city also rich in literary connections and maritime history)		place	history	culture	M	
EW	10	Plymouth's Pilgrim heritage (Plimoth Plantation; Mayflower II)		history				
EW	10	Rhode Island						
EW	10	Revitalized Providence (reinvented itself in recent years with a riverside park that complements the historic homes and churches of Benefit Street. ... one of the liveliest restaurant scenes, including the Old World Italian neighborhood of Federal Hill)		place	architecture	food		
EW	10	Nautical Newport (famous for its racing yachts; lavish mansions and gardens; Cliff Walk)		place	architecture	activities		
EW	10	Quaint Block Island (long sandy beaches, comfy Victorian hotels, and a natural landscape ideal for touring by bicycle)		nature	activities			
EW	11	Connecticut						
EW	11	CT River landscapes (Connecticut River Museum, Gillette Castle)		nature	culture	architecture		
EW	11	Antiques-hunting in the Litchfield Hills (rolling green countryside)		activities	place	nature		
EW	11	Glittering casinos (Foxwoods Resort Casino; Mohegan Sun)		activities				
EW	11	Mystic Seaport (world's largest maritime museum)		culture	history		M	
EW	11	Vermont						
EW	11	Green Mountain trails (National Forest, hike; ski)		nature	activities			
EW	11	Glorious Lake Champlain (Burlington, Shelburne Museum)		nature	place	culture		
EW	11	Historic Bennington (revolutionary era comes alive in the town's historic district)		place	history			
EW	11	New Hampshire						
EW	11	Blazing foliage in the White Mountains (hike; Franconia Notch State Park; Kancamagus Highway)		nature	activities			
EW	11	Grand resorts						?
EW	11	Seafaring Portsmouth (bountiful local history at Strawberry Banke)		place	culture	history		
EW	11	Maine						
EW	11	Lighthouses on the rocky coast (and museums; Maine Maritime Museum; Penobscot Marine Museum)		architecture	culture			
EW	11	Hip shopping in Portland (hip boutiques, fine restaurants, and art galleries.)		place	activities	food		
EW	11	Spectacular Acadia National Park (Bar Harbor, whale-watching and sightseeing schooner cruises)		nature	place	activities		
EW	15	A Portrait of New England						
EW	15	For many people, NE is white-steepled churches, craggy coastlines, and immaculate village greens. However, the region is also home to the opulence of Newport, Rhode Island, the beautiful suburban communities of CT, and the self-assured sophistication of Boston - as well as the picture-postcard villages, covered bridges, timeless landscapes, and back-road gems.	image	architecture	nature			
EW	15	From its beginning, the region has been shaped by both geography and climate.						
EW	15	Early Explorers charted its coastline, and communities soon sprang up by the sea, where goods and people could be ferried more easily from the Old World to the New. Much of the area's early commerce depended heavily on the ocean, from shipping and whaling to fishing and boat-building. Inland the virgin forests and hilly terrain of areas such as NH, VT, and ME created communities that survived and thrived on independence. The slogan "Live free or die" on today's NH license plates is a reminder that the same spirit still lives on. NE winters are long and harsh, and spring can bring unpredictable weather. ... Combined with the relatively poor growing conditions of the region ... this has meant that farming has always been a struggle against the capricious forces of nature.	image	history	economy		M	

EW	15	To survive in these northeastern states required toughness, ingenuity, and resourcefulness, all traits that became ingrained in the New England psyche. Indeed, the area today is as much a state of mind as it is a physical space.		people				
EW	16	Few places in America - if any - are richer in historical connections. where European civilization first gained a toehold in America; .. long after the American Revolution (1776-1783), NE continued to play an important role in the life of the developing nation, supplying many of its political and intellectual leaders.		history	politics	culture		
EW	16	An intellectual confidence, some may call it smugness, persists;	image	people				
EW	16	Writers such as Henry David Thoreau, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Louisa May Alcott, and Herman Melville became the first American writers of an international caliber. Even today, NE still figures prominently in the arts and letters, and its famous preparatory schools and the Ivy League universities...		culture	education	person		
EW	16	Mountains and Seashore						
EW	16	White Mountains; Cape Cod; NE offers a stunning range of landscapes. ... But it is not only the countryside that has endured; there are homes scattered throughout NE that preserve an array of early American architectural styles, from Colonial to Greek Revival.		nature	architecture			
EW	16	Just as the terrain is varied, so, too, is NE's population. The earliest settlers the region were mostly of E and Scottish stock. Even by the early 19th C NE was still a relatively homogenous society, but this changed dramatically during the mid-1800s as waves of Irish immigrants arrived, driven from their homeland by the potato famines.		history	people	ethnicity	D	
EW	16	This altered the political balance of the area. Whereas the earliest leaders tended to be of British ancestry - men such as President John Adams and John Hancock .. now Irish-born politicians came to the fore. Hugh O'Brien; immigrants from Italy, Portugal, and eastern Europe; French-Canadians; Still, the Irish represented a sizable part of the NE community and their impact on NE society and politics.; John F. Kennedy ..as America's first Roman Catholic president.		history	politics	ethnicity	D	
EW	16					person		
EW	17	Outdoor Activities: for canoeists and white-water rafters; skiing; snowshoes; biking; hiking; Appalachian Trail; VT's Long Trail; kayaking; wind surfing; sailing, fishing; swimming, scuba diving		activities	nature			
EW	18	The Landscape and Wildlife of New England (2 pages)		nature	activities			
EW	18	surprisingly diverse collection of wildlife, including many species of birds, moose, bears, beavers, and, rarely bobcats. rolling hills; dense woodlands; rugged mountains; coastline; wilderness; trackless land; clear streams, rivers, and lakes; White, Green, and Appalachian mountain ranges						
EW	18	Coastline (whale watching)						
EW	18	Mountain Landscape						
EW	19	Lakes and Rivers (outdoor pleasures; fishermen, canoeists)						
EW	19	Forests						
EW	19	National Wildlife Refuge (info box): .. offers <u>protection</u> for some of the country's most ecologically rich areas. ... offer some of the best bird-watching in the region						
EW	20	Fall Foliage (2 pages)		nature				
EW	20	one of Nature's most splendid offerings: the annual changing of leaf colors						
EW	20	Vermont's Fall Colors: While each of the NE state offers sth for "leaf peepers", none can top VT			place			
EW	21	Why Leaves Turn (info box): is not just a capricious act of Nature. It is a direct response to the changing realities of the seasons.						
EW	21	Fall hiking: Hikers should wear bright clothing and stick to well-marked trails and paths in the fall as this is also hunting season in the area			activities	safety		
EW	22	The Appalachian Trail (2 pages)		nature	activities			
EW	22	... is one of the longest footpaths in the world; Mount Katahdin; through forests, meadows, and mountains						
EW	24	Maritime New England (2 pages)						M
EW	24	It was the sea that helped open up the region to settlement in the 17th C. The sea also provided NE's with a way of life. whaling;		history				
EW	24	New Bedford Whaling National Historical Park; New Bedford Whaling Museum; Mystic Seaport; Penobscot Marine Museum			culture			
EW	25	Lighthouses			architecture			
EW	25	The Ice Trade (info box): ice from the region's frozen rivers, lakes, and ponds was cut up into large blocks, packed in sawdust, and shipped as far away as India			economy		?	
EW	26	New England Architecture (2 pages)		architecture				
EW	26	encompasses a variety of styles						
EW	26	Colonial Style						
EW	27	Georgian Style						
EW	27	Federal Style						

EW	27	Greek Revival Style						
EW	28	Colleges and Universities (2 pages)						
EW	28	birthplace of higher education in the New World; Harvard University; Brown; Dartmouth; Yale; Here higher learning goes hand in hand with tradition and culture. Many of America's most famous art collections and natural history museums are found on campus grounds.		education	culture			
EW	29	William Dubois .. first black person to earn a Ph.D. from Harvard; former slave Inman Page becomes first African-American to graduate from Brown			ethnicity	person		
EW	29	NE boarding schools (info box): preparatory, or "prep," schools						
EW	30	Literary New England (2 pages)						
EW	30	Ralph Waldo Emerson; Henry David Thoreau; Nathaniel Hawthorne						
EW	30	Fathers of Transcendentalism: Ralph Waldo Emerson ... became the pastor of the Second Church (Unitarian) in Boston in 1829. In many ways Emerson turned his back on his formal religious education ... ; system of spiritual independence in which each individual was responsible for his or her own moral judgments; Concord; Henry David Thoreau .. built a small cabin at Walden Pond		culture	person	place		
EW	30	19th-Century Literary Flowering: Hawthorne; Melville; Twain;				religion		
EW	30	19th-Century Literary Flowering: Hawthorne; Melville; Twain;						
EW	31	19th-Century Women Authors: Emily Dickinson; Harriet Beecher Stowe; Louisa May Alcott						
EW	31	20th Century: In the 20th C, NE continued to play a defining role in American literature, spawning native writers as diverse as "Beat" chronicler Jack Kerouac ... John Cheever; Robert Frost; John Updike; John Irving; Stephen King; Dennis Lehane;						
EW	32	New England through the year (4 pages)						
EW	32	spring in NE can be short-lived but glorious (wildflowers); summer is the busiest period for tourism (warm temperatures; people flocking into lakes and the ocean); fall is when NE is at its most beautiful (fall foliage); winter (snowfalls; winter sport enthusiasts)		events	nature	activities		
EW	37	The History of New England (13 pages)						?
EW	37	The early history of NE is the history of the United States itself, for it is here that Europeans first gained a toehold in America and where much of the drama of forming a new country was played out. But even after the rest of the country had been populated, <u>NE continued to exert influence on the political, economic, and intellectual life of the country.</u>	image					
EW	37	Native Americans already had called the region home for several thousand years...By the time the first European came ashore, the region was populated by about 20,000 Native Americans. Most of them were members of the Algonquin "nation" ... also known as Abenakis			native			
EW	38	The Age of Discovery: Christopher Columbus; John Cabot; Plymouth Company; Popham Colony; John Smith;			person			
EW	39	Colonial New England: upheaval in religious beliefs - particularly in England.... Puritans ... negotiated a deal with the Plymouth Company to finance a "pilgrimage" to America; Mayflower; Squanto ... a member of the Pawtuxet tribe helped negotiate a 50-year peace treaty between the Pilgrims and the chief of the local Wampanoag tribe. thanksgiving;			religion	native		
EW	40	The Battle of Bunker Hill: Revolutionary War; Colonel William Prescott; Colonial General Joseph Warren; Declaration of Independence ... which outlined the framework for democracy in the United States			person	politics		
EW	41	Colonel William Prescott (info box): led the Colonial forces through the battle of Bunker Hill			person			
EW	42	Colonial New England: settlement began slowly to prosper; John Winthrop; During the 1630s immigrants started spreading farther afield... However, the colonists' gain proved to be the Natives' loss. Initial cooperation between both groups gave way to competition and outright hostility... King Philip's War;			person	native		D
EW	42	Weakening Ties: .. very little contact between Old World and New. War between Britain and France; Stamp Act; Boston Massacre ... killing five, including a free black man, Crispus Attucks			person	ethnicity		S
EW	43	Revolutionary Spirit: Samuel Adams; John Hancock; Boston Tea Party; Thomas Gage; Paul Revere; William Dawes; Minutemen; Declaration of Independence; American Revolution;			person			
EW	45	A New Industrial Power: rich in natural resources; excellent harbors; maritime trade with the spices, teas, and other riches of the Far East; whaling industry; shipbuilding industry; Industrial Revolution that transformed NE into an economic powerhouse; Richard Arkwright's cotton spinning machines was imported to North America from England; numerous Irish immigrants fled to MA; <u>faceted discrimination</u> ; In the hinterland of VT, NH, and ME, farming and logging remained the key industries;		history	economy	ethnicity		D M

EW	46	Abolitionist New England: The region also dominated the fields of education, science, politics, and architecture, as well as serving as the cultural heart of the nation, with Boston and its environs producing some of the nation's most influential writers and thinkers. The MA capital was also the center of a prominent protest against slavery,... William Lloyd Garrison; abolitionist movement; some anti-slavery exponents offered safe houses for what came to be known as the Underground Railroad. ... was immortalized in Harriet Beecher Stowe's novel Uncle Tom's Cabin...			education	politics	S
EW					culture	architecture	
EW					person	(anti-)slavery	
EW	47	Declining Power: In the latter part of the 19th C there were signs that the days of NE's industrial preeminence were over. new immigrants; whale oil lost its economic importance; steam engines offered a way of powering mills that no longer required river water-power; ...local labor was organizing to fight for better pay and working conditions, driving some factories to move to the South where labor costs were cheaper. <u>The loss of NE's economic importance was accompanied by a wave of change in the social makeup of the region. What had been a homogenous society - largely Protestant and of English or Scottish descent - was transformed by a rapid influx of immigrants.</u> Depression of the 1930s; unemployment; WWII, However, with the return of peace, NE struggled to find its way in the new postwar era, and its economy continued to have its difficulties. The glory days, at least economically speaking, seemed to be irretrievable.			economy	ethnicity	D
EW					economy	education	
EW	48	New England Rebirth: .. NE still possesses advantages that set the stage for recovery. concentration of higher educational institutions; Harvard University; MIT; impact on the national political scene was not over yet. John F. Kennedy ... became America's first Catholic president in 1960; companies producing computer software and biomedical technology; insurance trade; NE's stunning physical beauty: the craggy coastline of ME, the beaches of Cape Cod, the picturesque VT villages, and the coiled-up mountains of NH. tourism;			politics	nature	
EW						religion	
EW		TIMELINE: Noah Webster; Samuel Colt; Calvin Coolidge; Boston Red Sox; Boston Celtics; MA legally recognizes gay marriage			person	sports	
EW						same-sex	
EW	52	Boston's Best					
EW	52	The city of <u>Boston's Athenian self-image</u> is manifested in dozens of museums, galleries, and archives,...The city's importance in America's history has left it with a unique legacy of old buildings, with much fine religious and civic architecture,... strong architectural heritage; wealth of sights; many parks and gardens	image	culture	history	architecture	
EW	52	Boston Common and Public Garden: provide open space both for sport and relaxation		nature	activities		
EW	52	Trinity Church: Perhaps Boston's finest building; Romanesque Revival; by Henry Hobson Richardson		architecture	religion	person	
EW	52	John Hancock Tower: NE's tallest building		architecture			
EW	52	Museum of Fine Arts: One of the largest museums in North America		culture			
EW	53	Old State House: The seat of British colonial government until independence,.... It now houses a museum.		architecture	politics		
EW	53	Old North Church: Boston's oldest surviving church. one of the city's most important historical sites		architecture	religion		
EW	53	New England Aquarium		culture	nature		
EW	53	Massachusetts State House: the new center of state government; Charles Bulfinch-designed		architecture	politics	person	
EW	53	John F. Kennedy Library and Museum: The nation's 35th president is celebrated here in words and images		culture	person		
EW	54	The Freedom Trail (4 pages): 2.5-mile walking route; MA State House on Beacon Street, designed by Charles Bulfinch; Park Street Church; John Hancock; Paul Revere; antislavery movement; John Winthrop; King's Chapel was the principal Anglican church in Puritan Boston; First Public School; Boston's literary emergence; Peter Faneuil; Italian cafés and bakeries; Robert Newman; Boston's first free African American community; Prince Hall (head of the Black Masons); Daniel Malcolm; iron bridge over the Charles River; Charlestown Navy Yard; USS Constitution; Revolution;		history	person	religion	S
EW					architecture	ethnicity	
EW	60	Street-by-Street: Beacon Hill (2 pages): <u>wealthy elite</u> ; houses were designed by Charles Bulfinch; Federal architecture;		place	architecture	person	
EW	60	STAR Sights:					
EW	60	Charles Street: main shopping area; some fine restaurants		place	activities	food	
EW	60	Nichols House Museum: Rose Nichols		culture	person		

EW	63	Oliver Wendell Holmes and the Boston Brahmins (info box): .. wrote that Boston's wealthy merchant class of the time constituted a Brahmin caste, a "harmless, inoffensive, untitled aristocracy" with "their houses by Bulfinch, their monopoly on Beacon Street, their ancestral portraits and Chinese porcelains, humanitarianism, Unitarian faith in the march of the mind, Yankee shrewdness, and NE exclusiveness". ... In casual usage today, a Brahmin is someone with an old family name, whose finances derive largely from trust funds, and whose politics blend conservatism with noblesse oblige toward those less fortunate. Boston's Brahmins founded most of the hospitals, performing arts bodies, and museums of the greater metropolitan area.		person	people	history		
EW	64	Boston Common and Public Garden (2 pages): William Blackstone; pasture, military drill ground, and gallows site. British troops camped here during the 1775-76 military occupation. became a center for open air-civic activity; Public Garden is more formal. English-style garden scheme		nature	history	person		
EW	64	STAR Features:						
EW	64	George Washington Statue		person	history			
EW	64	Shaw Memorial: immortalizes the Civil War's 54th regiment of MA Infantry, the first free black regiment in the Union Army, and their white colonel Robert Shaw		history	person	ethnicity		
EW	67	Black Heritage Trail (info box): in 1790, MA was the only state to record no slaves; 19thC ...Boston's substantial free African American community; Underground Railroad;		ethnicity	history	(anti-)slavery	S	
EW	68	Massachusetts State House (2 pages): Samuel Adams; Paul Revere; Charles Bulfinch-designed; House of Representatives; Nurses Hall;		architecture	person			
EW	71	The History of Boston's Theater District (info box): .. first theater opened in 1793		history	culture			
EW	74	Street-by-Street: Colonial Boston (2 pages): historic core of the city; site of which predates American Independence; Old State House; King's Chapel .. and the Old South Meeting House; Omni Parker House; towering skyscrapers of Boston's financial district;		history	architecture	place		
EW	76	Parker House Guests (info box): Boston's reputation as the "Athens of America"; members of a distinguished social club began meeting for lengthy dinners and lively intellectual exchanges; at Harvey Parker's fancy new hotel; participants included NE's literary elite: Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, Ralph Waldo Emerson; Nathaniel Hawthorne, and Henry David Thoreau; John Wilkes Booth	image	person	culture			
EW	78	Old State House (2 pages): .. was the seat of British colonial government; ... houses two floors of Bostonian Society memorabilia and a multimedia show about the Boston Massacre.		architecture	history	culture		
EW	79	Site of the Boston Massacre (info box): A circle of cobblestones below the balcony on the eastern facade of the Old State House marks the site of the Boston Massacre;		history				
EW	81	Alexander Graham Bell (1847-1922) (info box): ... native of Edinburgh, Scotland ... moved to Boston in 1871 to start a career teaching speech to the deaf. professor of vocal physiology; he had set up the first public telephone exchange in New Haven, CT.		person	education			
EW	84	Street-by-Street: North End (2 pages): Hanover and Salem Street; Old North Church is one of Boston's premier Revolutionary sights. Paul Revere House; Paul Revere Mall		place	architecture	religion		
history					person			
EW	87	Old North Church (1 page): Georgian style; designed by Sir Christopher Wren; Robert Newman; Paul Revere;		architecture	history	religion		
EW					person			
EW	90	New England Aquarium (2 pages)		culture	nature			
EW	94	Street-by-Street: Back Bay (2 pages): fashionable district; 19thC mansions and parkland; upscale shopping; Henry Hobson Richardson's magnificent Trinity Church; John Hancock Tower; Boston Public Library;		place	architecture	religion		
EW					culture	activities		
EW	98	Trinity Church (2 pages): by Henry Hobson Richardson; John LaFarge;		architecture	religion	person		
EW	105	The Emerald Necklace (info box): designer... Frederick Law Olmsted based himself in Boston where he created parks to solve environmental problems and provide a green refuge for inhabitants of the 19th C industrial city. The Emerald Necklace includes the green spaces of Boston Common and the Public Garden and Commonwealth Avenue. .. The 5-mile swath of parkland makes an excellent bicycle tour or ambitious walk.		nature	person	activities		
EW	106	The Museum of Fine Arts (4 pages): largest art museum in NE;		culture				
EW	110	Cambridge (2 pages) + Harvard Yard (2 pages) + Harvard Museums (4 pages): college town; Harvard University; historic sights; Christ Church; Cambridge Common; John Harvard; John Harvard Statue; Memorial Church; Old Harvard Yard, Widener		education	culture	architecture		
EW					person	religion		
EW	118	Charlestown: exudes history; Battle of Bunker Hill; USS Constitution		place	history			
EW	120	Paul Revere's Ride (info box): Paul Revere took on a daring mission. ... poem by New Englander Henry Wadsworth Longfellow		history	person	culture		
EW	130	NEW ENGLAND AT A GLANCE						

EW	130	Tucked away in the northeasternmost corner of the United States, <u>NE is rich in history and natural beauty</u> . Many of the country's earliest settlements were established within these six states, with the seeds of the Revolutionary War taking root most firmly in MA. Interspersed along large tracts of rural countryside, heavy forests, and sweeping coastlines, Ivy League universities and college towns bring an influx of modernity to this historically significant region.	image	history	nature	education		
EW	130	VT's fall foliage		nature				
EW	130	The Towne House: .. one of the NE's most popular living-history museums		culture	history	architecture		
EW	130	Mark Twain House		architecture	person			
EW	131	Sugarloaf/USA: ME's premier ski centers. The mountain has the second-largest vertical drop of all NE ski slopes		activities				
EW	131	Lobster boats						?
EW	131	The Chase House		architecture				
EW	131	The Breakers: is one of Newport, RI's most opulent mansions; summer "cottage" for the wealthy Vanderbilt family		architecture	person			
EW	133	MASSACHUSETTS						
EW	133	Of all the NE states, MA may have the most diverse mix of natural and man-made attractions. Miles of wide sandy beaches beckon along the eastern seaboard; green mountains and rich culture characterize the Berkshire Hills in the west. America's early architecture has been well-protected, from the lanes of Boston to villages dotting coast and countryside.		nature	culture	architecture		D
EW	133	Pilgrims; Virginia Colony; Plymouth, seeds of the American Revolution took strongest root in Boston;		history				
EW	133	MA has always been NE's industrial and intellectual hub; Industrial Revolution; high-tech labs in Cambridge; Harvard University; museums;		economy	culture	education		
EW	133	country's most influential leaders. John Adams and John Quincy Adams; Kennedy clan;		person				
EW	133	Cape is best known for its expanse of sand dunes and beaches along the Cape Cod National Seashore.		nature				
EW	134	Exploring Massachusetts: MA is a wonderful destination for travelers in that such a diverse array of attractions is squeezed into a relatively small area. Art, music, theater, and dance; scenic seascapes, historic villages; whale-watching; coastal beaches; antiquing;		culture	nature	activities		D
EW					place			
EW	136	Salem + Street-by-Street: Historic Salem (2 pages): best known for the infamous witch trials of 1692; Roger Conant; rich artistic and architectural heritage; Essex Street Pedestrian Mall; Gardner-Pingree House		place	history	person		
EW	138	Salem Witch Trials (info box): Rebecca Nurse;		history	person	architecture		
EW	140	Tour of the North Shore (2 pages): scenic tip of the North Shore; quaint towns, sandy beaches, whale-watching excursions; seafood; swimming, boating; antiquing; mansions,		activities	food	activities		
EW				nature	architecture			
EW	141	The World's first fried clam (info box): town of Essex has a proud culinary distinction: it was here that the clams were first fried; Lawrence "Chubby" Woodman;		food	person	place		
EW	142	Lowell's Jack Kerouac (info box): leading chronicler of the "beat generation"; famous novel, On the Road		person	culture	place		
EW	144	Concord: Battle of Concord; signaled the beginning of Revolutionary War; literary heart and soul of the US;		place	history	culture		
EW	150	Plimoth Plantation (2 pages): painstakingly accurate re-creation of the Pilgrim's 1627 village; parallel Wampanoag Village; Hobbamock		culture	history	native		
EW					person			
EW	152	Whale-Watching (info box)		nature	activities			
EW	154	Cape Cod National Seashore (2 pages): John Kennedy; seashore was established in 1961 to protect the fragile sand dunes and beaches, salt marshes, glacial cliffs, and woodlands. federal protection; bike trails; hiking paths, and specially designated dune trails for off-road vehicles. Historical structures are interspersed among the seashore's softly beautiful natural features.		nature	person	activities		
EW					architecture			
EW	156	Cape Cod: boundless beaches; natural beauty, and quaint colonial villages; <u>colonial charm</u> ; old homes now serving as antique shops and inns.	image	nature	architecture	activities		?
EW	157	Provincetown Artist Colony (info box): artists; writers; poets; town's first art school opened in 1901; Hans Hofmann; Jackson Pollock; Mark Rothko; Edward Hopper; John Dos Passos; Tennessee Williams; Sinclair Lewis; Eugene O'Neill		culture	person	education		
EW	158	Exploring the Mid- and Upper Cape: offer travelers a broad range of vacation experiences. sunbathing; partaking in the fashionable nightlife; has a little something for every taste		activities				
EW	159	The Kennedy Clan (info box): "cottage"; Joseph Kennedy; Rose; vacation retreat for the Kennedys; John Fitzgerald Kennedy;		person	architecture			
EW	160	Old Sturbridge Village: open-air museum; vintage buildings;		place	culture	architecture		
EW					history			
EW	164	Tour of the Mohawk Trail: Originally an Indian trade route; scenic drive; magnificent mountain views; fall foliage routes	not PC	nature	activities	native		

EW	167	The Arts in the Berkshires (info box): one of America's richest summer menus of performing arts; Boston Symphony Orchestra; Tanglewood; Berkshire Choral Festival; Jacob's Pillow Dance Festival; Berkshire Theater Festival; Williamstown Theater Festival;		culture	events			
EW	169	RHODE ISLAND						
EW	169	... is the smallest of the 50 states. However, its historic towns, unspoiled wilderness areas, and a pristine shoreline dotted with inlets and tranquil harbors make the place a lively and easily explored holiday destination.		nature	history			
EW	169	Roger Williams established a settlement on the banks of Narragansett Bay; Providence; founded it upon the tenets of freedom of speech and religious tolerance; site of America's first synagogue and Baptist church;		history	person	religion		
EW	169	some of the nation's earliest libraries, public schools, and colleges. independence from British rule;		culture				
EW	169	Ocean State; maritime trade; public beaches; swimming, scuba diving; boating, windsurfing; fishing; Newport ... one of the world's great yachting centers; woodland; state parks; outdoor activities		nature	activities	place		M
EW	170	Exploring Rhode Island: .. contain dozens of islets and peninsulas; craggy cliffy, grass-covered bluffs, and golden sand beaches; opportunities for fishing, swimming, boating, surfing, and other aquatic activities. numerous lakes, reservoirs, and swamps.. maintain the maritime atmosphere. Providence; Newport;		nature	activities	place		M
EW	174	Providence + Providence Downtown (4 pages): rich history; started life as a farming community; flourishing seaport; evolved into a hub of industry; immigrants; textile mills; developing arts and entertainment district;		place	economy	culture		D
EW				history				
EW	177	Roger Williams (info box): exponent of religious freedom; was also a friend and champion of the area's indigenous inhabitants. believing that all people should be free to worship as they liked; country's first experiment in religious liberty		person	history	religion		
EW	182	Newport: A center of trade, culture, wealth, and military activity; true sightseeing mecca; historical firsts (first naval college and synagogue, oldest library; oldest continuously operating taverns); tour of the mansions from the Gilded Age; Vanderbilts; Astors;	image	place	culture	history		
EW					architecture			
EW	184	Around Washington Square: Newport's first settlers were religious moderates; thriving seaport; preservation efforts, a number of colonial buildings survive; historic Washington Square, the center of Newport's political and economic life during colonial times; Brick Market Museum and Shop; Touro Synagogue		history	religion	architecture		
EW						culture		
EW	185	Pineapple Symbolism (info box): tradition in Newport to place a pineapple on the gatepost when the seagoing man of the house had returned safely; the fruit became a local symbol of hospitality;		history				
EW	186	The Breakers: The architecture and ostentation of the Gilded Age of the late 1800s reached its pinnacle with the Breakers; Vanderbilt;		architecture	person			
EW	186	A Magnate's Life (info box): Cornelius Vanderbilt; brother William; suffering a paralyzing stroke;		person				
EW	190	South County Beaches (info box): pristine white sand beaches; national wildlife refuges;		nature	activities			
EW	192	Tour of Block Island (2 pages): wild landscape under protection; wonderful destination for outdoor enthusiasts who enjoy such activities as swimming, fishing, sailing, bird-watching, kayaking, canoeing, and horseback riding		nature	activities			
EW	195	CONNECTICUT						
EW	195	CT is quintessential NE. Its quiet <u>charm</u> is evident everywhere, in scenic villages replete with white steepled churches, immaculate village greens, covered bridges, and old-fashioned clapboard houses ringed by stone walls. Even the state's most bustling cosmopolitan centers contain enclaves of picturesque serenity that invite visitors to poke about at their leisure.	image	architecture	nature			
EW	195	... is brimming with history. New World's first constitution; nation's first public library, law school, and amusement park; fertile minds of state residents; first dictionary and pistol; hamburger and corkscrew; three-ring circus; lollipop; Frisbee;		history				
EW	195	Water has played an important role; feeding the interior woodlands; main transportation arteries; waterpower; mill towns;		nature	economy			M
EW	195	Today these waterways are the arenas of canoeists looking for their next adventure. houseboats; tour boats; picturesque towns that hug the banks.		activities				
EW	195	Autumn's annual explosion of color makes it the favorite time of year for visitors; hike the Berkshires; wander the Appalachian T rail; and indulge in the seasonal bounty of country inns.		nature	activities			
EW	195	eclectic events; cutting-edge performing arts showcases and regattas; ballooning and antiquing; oyster festivals		events	culture			
EW	196	Exploring Connecticut: treasures that entice travelers to stay for days.; magnificent shoreline; is scalloped by coves, inlets, and harbors, and dotted with state parks; beaches, and marinas. historically significant houses; Mystic Seaport; The area also attracted America's Impressionist artists. Their works are shown in the state's many museums. Inland Hills and valleys are dotted with tiny postcard-perfect villages.		nature	history	culture		
EW	198	Hartford: Reverend Thomas Hooker; economic boom in the insurance industry; cultural flowering; Mark Twain; Harriet Beecher Stowe;		history	person	economy		
EW				place	culture			
EW	200	Mark Twain House and Museum (2pages): masterpiece of the Picturesque-Gothic style;		architecture	culture			

EW	201	Mark Twain (info box): Missouri; Samuel Langhorne Clemens (better known as Mark Twain);		person				
EW	202	Impressionist Art Trail (info box): .. CT was a magnet for many American artists; Childe Hassam; J. Alden Weir; Willard Metcalf; nine museums on a self-guided trail that winds from Greenwich to New London		culture	person			
EW	206	Street-by-Street: Wethersfield (2 pages): Hartford suburb; state's first settlement in 1634; Revolutionary War conference between George Washington and his French allies; American architecture; Webb-Deane-Stevens Museum; First Church of Christ;		place	history	architecture		
EW					culture	religion		
EW	208	Litchfield Hills: most scenic part of CT; Housatonic River; bucolic landscape of woods, valleys, lake and wildlife; canoeing, kayaking; white-water rafting, tubing, fly-fishing; hiking; fall foliage; A steady influx of the wealthy into the area has resulted in the <u>gentrification</u> of Litchfield's 26 towns and villages, with boutiques and bistros popping up beside traditional craft shops and historic homes and gardens.	image	nature	activities			
EW	209	Litchfield Hills (info box): beautiful scenery; scenic roads; cycling, driving tours; hot-air balloon excursions		nature	activities			
EW	214	Mystic Seaport (2 pages): world's largest maritime museum; preservation shipyard; antique ships; Charles W. Morgan		culture	history	person	M	
EW	218	Gillette Castle (2 pages): Ostentatious and bizarre, Gillette Castle is the antithesis of NE architectural grace.		architecture				
EW	219	William Gillette (info box): eccentric playwright and actor		person				
EW	220	New Haven: land...was purchased from the Quinnipiac Indians ; state's major manufacturing centers; Yale University; center for education, technology, and research; opportunities for attending theater, opera, dance performances, and concerts.	not PC	place	history	economy		
EW					education	culture		
EW						native		
EW	222	Yale University (2 pages): Noah Webster; Samuel Morse; George W. Bush; Yale admitted its first female Ph.D. student before the turn of the 20th C, but didn't become fully co-educational until 1969.	negative? (emancipation)	education	person			
EW	224	Tour of Coastal Fairfield County (info box): along the "Gold Coast", so nicknamed because of the luxurious estates, marinas, and mansions concentrated between Greenwich and Southport; shoreline; beaches; variety of summer recreation opportunities; appeal to naturalists of all ages; numerous galleries; museums		architecture	activities	nature		
EW					culture			
EW	227	VERMONT						
EW	227	Vermont was given its name by explorer Samuel de Champlain in 1609. The word means "Green Mountain" in French, and must have seemed most suitable when he gazed upon the fertile landscape. Almost 400 years later, VT is still very much an enclave of unspoiled wilderness, with thick forests blanketing the rolling hills and the valley lowlands.		nature	person			
EW	227	..one of the most rural states in the Union; countryside is replete with manicured farms; state's trademark black and white Holstein cattle graze; pastoral landscape, dotted with pristine villages and covered bridges; idealized images found in paintings by longtime resident Norman Rockwell; anti-billboard law ensures that the countryside is not blighted by obtrusive advertisements.		nature	person	architecture		
EW	227	VTers may be small in number, but <u>they are nationalistic and often have led the country's conscience on social and political issues.</u> American flag .. decorates many a front porch;	image	people				
EW	227	opportunities to enjoy nature; ski centers; outdoor enthusiasts; boating, hiking; camping; fishing;		activities				
EW	227	also a magnet for painters, writers, musicians, and poets who enrich the cultural life of the state; regional theaters; museums; art galleries;		culture				
EW	227	scenic best in the fall; leaf peepers; variety of colors		nature				
EW	228	Exploring Vermont: mountains; forests; Lake Champlain; Burlington; Shelburne Museum; Pre-Revolutionary War villages; hikers; Appalachian Trail; Green Mountain National Forest		nature	place	culture		
EW					activities			
EW	232	Burlington + Street-by-Street Historic District (2 pages): one of VT's popular tourist destinations; lively university town; students; University of Vermont; four colleges; VT's center of commerce and industry; old mansions, historic landmarks, interesting shops and restaurants; attractive waterfront; Ethan Allen; historic district; First Unitarian Church		place	education	economy		
EW					architecture	person		
EW					religion			
EW	238	Shelburne Museum (2 pages): .. celebrates three centuries of <u>American ingenuity, creativity, and diversity</u> ; Native American artifacts; paintings by Winslow Homer; Grandma Moses; Electra Webb;	image	culture	native	person	D	
EW	241	Norman Rockwell in Vermont (info box): Painter and illustrator; lived in Arlington; Norman Rockwell Museum		person	culture			
EW	247	The rise of Calvin Coolidge (info box): born in tiny Plymouth; presidency in the 1920s; "Silent Cal"		person	politics			
EW	249	NEW HAMPSHIRE						
EW	249	NHites are known for their <u>fiercely independent nature</u> , born of necessity in the early 1600s when European settlers established outposts in this mountainous and heavily forested region. This natural beauty is still in evidence, in the soaring peaks of the White Mountains, the pristine water of Lake Winnepesaukee, and the small, but scenic coastline.	image	people	nature			
EW	249	individualistic spirit; motto, "Live Free or Die";	image	people				
EW	249	NH became the very first state to formally declare its separation from Great Britain.		history				
EW	249	no personal state income tax, nor is sales tax levied on most consumer goods		economy				?

EW	249	landscape; more than 90 percent of the state is undeveloped; dense forest; wild country; woodlands; CT River; White Mountains; campers; climbers; canoeists; lakes and ponds; boat; fish; cross-country ski; snowmobile; rolling farmland; scenic villages; covered bridges;		nature	activities	architecture		
EW	250	Exploring New Hampshire: chasm of Franconia Notch; fall-foliage; remains of colonial battlements; Shake villages; historic homes of poets, politicians, and presidents; Granite State; extensive granite formations and quarries; fine museums;		nature	history	culture		
EW	252	Portsmouth: settlers established a colony here; Strawberry Banke; hub of maritime commerce; fishing port; prosperity; hotbed of revolutionary fervor; place where colonial naval hero John Paul Jones build his warship, the Ranger.		place	history		M	
EW	253	John Paul Jones (info box)		person				
EW	254	Street-by-Street: Strawberry Banke (2 pages): outdoor museum; historic buildings;		culture	history	architecture		
EW	259	Concord Coaches (info box): wheelwright Lewis Downing and coach builder J. Stephens Abbot build the first Concord Coach; helped facilitate communications across the vast emerging hinterland;		history	person			
EW	260	Canterbury Shaker Village (2 pages): religious group		religion	place			
EW	263	Covered Bridges (info box): ... to protect the truss work and planking from the harsh weather;		architecture				
EW	264	Tour of Lake Winnepesaukee (1 page): stunning lake; ringed by mountains; scattered with 274 islands; canoeing; shopping for crafts and antiques.		nature	activities			
EW	271	Robert Frost and New Hampshire (info box): ..settled in the Franconia Notch area;		person	place			
EW	272	Franconia Notch State Park (2 pages): some of the state's most spectacular wonders; Flume Gorge; Cannon Mountain; Cannon Cliffs and Echo Lake		nature				
EW	275	MAINE						
EW	275	<u>ME truly is the great outdoors.</u> More than 5,500 miles (8,850km) of inlets, bays, and harbors make up its spectacular coastline. Inland deep forests and jutting mountain peaks complement 32,000 miles (51,500km) of rivers and 6,000 glacial lakes. However, for all its wild mystique, ME also includes quaint villages, appealing cities, and discount shopping meccas.	image	nature	place	activities		
EW	275	.. long and rich history; Vikings; Popham Beach colony; numerous territorial disputes; Revolutionary War;		history				
EW	275	unspoiled wilderness; wonderfully preserved relics of its past		nature				
EW	275	beautiful colonial homes; lighthouses; maritime museums; mansions;		architecture	culture		M	
EW	275	tourism is now ME's number one industry, the state has remained remarkably undeveloped, retaining much of the natural splendor that first attracted settlers so many centuries ago		economy				
EW	276	Exploring Maine: most popular attractions are found dotted along its coast; beach playgrounds of Ogunquit; resort towns of the Kennebunks; scenery gets more dramatic as travelers move north; tiny villages are perfect starting points for sailing and kayaking excursions; Yachts; windjammers; Acadia National Park; hiking; boating, mountain-biking;		nature	place	activities		
EW	270	Maine's Lighthouses (info box): coast is dotted with 63; Portland Head Light; houses a small museum focusing on local marine and military history		architecture	culture		M	
EW	280	Portland + Street-by-Street: Old Port (2 pages): Poet ... Henry Wadsworth Longfellow; Once a prosperous port and an early state capital, Portland has been devastated by no less than four major fires, resulting in a preponderance of sturdy stone Victorian		place	person	architecture		
EW	284	L.L. Bean and Outlet Shopping (info box): Leon Leonwood Bean; hunting shoe;		history	activities	religion		
EW	284	L.L. Bean and Outlet Shopping (info box): Leon Leonwood Bean; hunting shoe;		person	activities			
EW	286	Penobscot Bay: picture-book Maine; high hills; wave-pounded cliffs; windjammer sailboats; ferries; cruise ships carry passengers to offshore islands;		nature	activities		M	
EW	287	Penobscot Bay and its islands (info box): famous for its islands; birders, hikers, sea kayakers; most are completely wild; harbor seals and seabirds such as puffins and great cormorants		nature	activities			
EW	288	Acadia National Park (2 pages): wild, unspoiled paradise; wave-beaten shores; inland forests; foot; bike; horseback;		nature	activities			
EW	291	The lobster industry (info box): America's undisputed lobster capital; lobster pound;		economy	food			
EW	292	Compello Island: designated as a memorial to President Franklin Delano Roosevelt; Roosevelt Cottage		place	person	architecture		
EW	299	Maine's great rafting Rivers (info box): whitewater rivers; rafting companies;		activities	nature			
EW	300	TRAVELERS' NEEDS						
EW	328	Where to eat? (2 pages): To many outsiders, NE is synonymous with simple, hearty, somewhat boring fare. While it is true that a traditional meal of the past often consisted of cod or boiled beef and cabbage served with potatoes, the regional menu is substantially more varied and tempting. local cheeses; fruits and vegetables; often caught fresh the same day; In recent years, the NE dining experience has been expanded to include a host of ethnic flavors, thanks to a steady stream of immigrants into the large urban areas. Boston; Portland; Providence; region's top dining destinations; Bean Town; good Indian; Southeast Asian, Latin American, and Caribbean restaurants.	image	food	ethnicity	native	D	
EW					place		!	

EW	329	New England's Maple Syrup (info box)		food				
EW	330	The Flavors of New England (2 pages): The geography and history of NE have produced some fine and highly distinctive culinary traditions. superb seafood; ethnic make-up of the area has led to some gastronomic highlights. Native Americans enjoyed staples such as corn, maple syrup, and cranberries. Early settlers brought dishes from England and Ireland; boiled dinners; puddings; Italian communities; pizza; Portuguese fishermen; scrod; haddock; swordfish; lobster; clams (steamed, stuffed, baked, minced in fish cakes); clam chowder; fried clams; maple syrup; blueberries; apples, pumpkins; Indian pudding; dairy delights; VT cheddar cheese;		food	history	ethnicity	D	
EW						native		
EW	331	What to drink? (info box): Poland Spring Water; Frappé; Sakonnet Wines; Samuel Adams and Harpoon beers; Micro-brewery beers		food				
EW	330	Local Dishes and Specialties (info box): Like most Americans, New Englanders tend to have a light lunch and their main meal in the evening. VT's favorite ice cream, Ben & Jerry's; Blueberry Pancakes; Baked scrod; New England clam chowder; Boston cream pie	image	food	place			
EW	356	Shopping in New England (8 pages)		activities	place			
EW	364	Entertainment in Boston (8 pages): avant-garde performances; serious drama; popular dance music; live classical performances; Theater District; Symphony Hall; jazz, folk; blues; concerts; ... Boston Symphony Orchestra, <u>with many Brahmins occupying their grandparents' seats</u> at Symphony Hall. <u>Bostonians are also avid theatergoers</u> ; annual film festivals; cinema;	image, negative?	culture	events	people		
EW	372	Outdoor Activities (8 pages): wealth of outdoor activities; mountain ranges, forests, rivers, coastline; outdoor enthusiasts; wilderness; camping; hiking; biking; fishing; canoeing; kayaking; white-water rafting; boating; cruises; bird-watching; golf; technical or rock climbing; hunting; hang gliding and paragliding; skiing; snowmobiling; skating		activities	nature			
EW	386	Personal Security and Health (2 pages): NE's comparatively low crime rate makes it a safe vacation destination	image	safety				

LISTS OF INDIVIDUAL FEATURES TO DETERMINE IMPORTANCE

INFO: If a feature is mentioned in all four guidebooks it is shaded in gray (light gray if it is mentioned in three guidebooks)

ACTIVITIES		FOOD				PERSON				NATIVES					
hiking	LP, RG	apples	LP 11	RG 30	FO EW	Henry David Thoreau	Lit	LP 12	RG 145	FO 132	EW 16	Nanapashemet	LP 132		
(mountain) biking	LP, RG	cherries	LP 11			Ralph Waldo Emerson	Lit	LP 17	RG 145	FO 132	EW 16	Algonquian tribes:	LP 507	RG 391	EW 37
skiing	LP, RG	berries	LP 11	RG 30	FO EW	Harriet Beecher Stowe	Lit	LP 17	RG 285	FO 254	EW 31	Abenaki	RG 391		EW 37
snowboarding	LP, RG	pumpkins	LP 11		EW	Stephen King	Lit	LP 23	RG 176		EW 31	Penobscot			
		(pancake with)													
surf	LP 9	maple syrup	LP 11	RG 30	FO EW	Emily Dickinson	Lit	LP 23	RG 176	FO 31	EW 31	Wampanoag	RG 182	FO 148	EW 39
whale-watching	LP 11	(cheddar) cheese	LP 11	RG 30	FO EW	Robert Frost	Lit	LP 23	RG 177		EW 31	Mohegan			
swimming	LP, RG	seafood	LP 13	RG 30	FO EW	Louisa May Alcott	Lit	LP 23	RG 176	FO 31	EW 16	Pequot		FO 261	EW 42
walking	LP 12	fried clams	LP 13	RG 368	FO EW	Nathaniel Hawthorne	Lit	LP 23	RG 145	FO 31	EW 30	Pennacook	RG 391		
trail ride on horseback	LP 15	lobster rolls	LP 13	RG 30	FO EW	Henry Wadsworth Longfellow	Lit	LP 23	RG 176	FO 31	EW 280	Patuxet	LP 510		EW 39
paddling	LP, RG	cold beer	LP 13		EW	John Winthrop	his	LP 50	RG 529	FO 89	EW 42	Narragansetts	RG 527		EW 42
		freshly squeezed													
rafting	LP 17	lemonade	LP 13			Paul Revere	his	LP 50	RG 143	FO 19	EW 44	Niantics	RG 527		
bird-watching	LP 17	B&J's ice cream	LP 13	RG 30	FO EW	John F. Kennedy (president)	pol	LP 70			EW 17	Nipmucks	RG 529		
building sand castles	LP 17	cabinet milk shake	LP 14		FO	Rose Kennedy		LP 70			EW 159	Saukiog			EW 198
fishing	LP, RG	fresh farm produce	LP 17	RG 30	FO	Daniel Chester French		LP 74				Quinnipiac			EW 220
sailing	LP 17	lobster	LP 17	RG 30	FO EW	John Harvard	edu	LP 74	RG 112	FO 89	EW 112				
sunbathing	LP 17	oyster	LP 17	RG 30	FO EW	Frank Gehry		LP 75			EW 29				
canoeing	LP 21	shellfish	LP 17	RG 30	FO EW	Barbara Lynch		LP 86							
kayaking	LP, RG	fresh flaky fish	LP 22			Bronson Alcott		LP 122	RG 145						
snowshoeing	LP 387	crabs	LP 22			Archibald M Willard		LP 132							
hunting	RG	scallops	LP 22		FO	Jeremiah Lee Mansion		LP 132							
		beer /													
rowing	RG	microbreweries	LP 22	RG 30	EW	Edward Hopper		LP 133			EW 157				
skating	RG	clam chowder	LP 528	RG 30	FO EW	Winslow Homer		LP 133							
snowmobiling	RG	Soft-shelled clams	LP 528			Fitz Hugh Lane		LP 133							
golf	FO	Hard-shelled clams	LP 528			Lizzie Borden		LP 153							
sleigh rides	FO	scrod	LP 528	RG 368	FO EW	Carlton Fisk		LP 176							
sledding and tubing	FO	bluefish	LP 528			Thurman Munson		LP 176							
ice skating	FO	mackerel	LP 528			Bob Prescott		LP 184							
dog sledding	FO	swordfish	LP 528		EW	Rebecca Amos		LP 208							
climbing	EW	tuna steaks	LP 528			William Martin		LP 208							
scuba diving	EW	(striped) bass	LP 528		FO	Theodor Seuss Geisel		LP 228			EW 29				
white-water rafting	EW	peaches	LP 528	RG 30		Roger Williams	his	LP 260	RG 529	FO 333	EW 169				
hang gliding	EW	cranberries	LP 528	RG 30	FO EW	Thomas Hooker	his	LP 296	RG 529		EW 198				

paragliding
shopping

EW
EW

blueberry	LP 528	RG 30	FO	EW	Kenneth Albert	LP 368			
corn	LP 529	RG 30	FO	EW	General John Stark	LP 389			
beans	LP 529	RG 30	FO	EW	John Wentworth (British governor)	his LP 398			
squash	LP 529		FO		Sister Ethel Hudson (Shaker)	rel LP 401			
succotash	LP 529				Thomas Plant (built Castle Clouds)	LP 415			
cheeses from goat, sheep, cow	LP 529	RG 30			Leon Leonwood Bean (shoes)	LP 461			EW 284
Indian pudding	LP 529			EW	Dr Augustin Thomson (soft drink)	food LP 497			
bread pudding	LP 529				Calvin Coolidge (president)	pol LP			EW 48
pumpkin pie	LP 529				John Cabot	his LP 507	RG 528		EW 38
apple pie	LP 529		FO		John Smith	his LP 507	RG 528		EW 38
squash pie	LP 529				Anne Hutchinson	rel LP 510			
apple crisp	LP 529				William Dawes	his LP 510	RG 143		EW 44
apple cobbler	LP 529				Reverend John Wheelwright	his LP 511			
strawberries	LP 529	RG 30	FO		Sir Edmund Andros	his LP 511			
rhubarb	LP 529		FO		Sam Adams	his LP 512	RG 143		
grape wine	LP 530				John Hancock	his LP 512	RG 143	FO 67	EW 16
cider	LP 530				Benjamin Franklin	his LP 512		FO 67	
traditional American cooking (burgers, steaks, salads, and baked potatoes)		RG 30			John Adams Quincy	his LP 512			EW 133
Portuguese & Brazilian traditional NE		RG 30		EW	Samuel Slater	econ LP 512	RG 253		
clambake		RG 30	FO		Ethan Allen	his LP 513	RG 333		EW 232
pears		RG 30			Captain Kidd and Blackbeard	LP 513			
plums (Boston) baked		RG 30			William Lloyd Garrison (abolitionist)	his, lit LP 513	RG 72		EW 46
beans		RG 30	FO	EW	Franklin Pierce (president)	his LP 513	RG 414		EW 29
cod		RG 368	FO	EW	Moses Brown	econ LP 514			
blackberries			FO		Francis Cabot Lowell	his LP 514	RG 533		
raspberries			FO		Robert Gould Shaw	his LP 514			EW 65
zucchini			FO		William Du Bois	edu, lit LP 514			EW 29
tomatoes			FO		Percy Spenser (scientist)	edu LP 515			
peppers			FO		General Dynamics Shipyard	edu LP 515			
cucumbers			FO		Theodore Parker (abolitionist)	his LP 516			
eggplant			FO		Wendell Phillips (abolitionist)	his LP 516			
gourds			FO		Crispus Attucks (runaway-slave)	LP 516			EW 43
potatoes			FO		Salem Poor (ex-slave)	LP 516			
beets			FO		Charlie Brayton	pol LP 517	RG 535		
asparagus			FO		Anne Bradstreet	Lit LP 518		FO 31	
peas			FO		Reverend Cotton Mather	Lit LP 518			
mushrooms			FO		Jack Kerouac	Lit LP 518	RG 150	FO 31	EW 31
milk and cream			FO		Julia Ward Howe	Lit LP 519			
ice-cream			FO		Eugene O'Neill	Lit LP 520		FO 31	EW 157
yogurt			FO		Lydia Maria Child	Lit LP 520			

haddock	FO EW	Mark Twain	Lit	LP 520	RG 4	FO 31	EW 30
halibut	FO	Edith Wharton	Lit	LP 520	RG 546		
trout	FO	Annie Proulx	Lit	LP 520	RG 545		
steamers	FO	John Irving	Lit	LP 520	RG 544		EW 31
quahogs	FO	John Cheever	Lit	LP 520	RG 544	FO 31	EW 31
mussels	FO	Dennis Lehane	Lit	LP 520	RG 544		EW 31
whoopie pie	FO	Elihu Yale	edu	LP 523			EW 28
muffins	FO	Josiah Carberry	edu	LP 523			
pumpkin bread	FO	Ruth J. Simmons	edu	LP 523			
fried cornmeal							
johnnycakes	FO	David Byrne	art	LP 526			
black pepper	FO	Shepard Fairey	art	LP 526			
basil	FO	Seth McFarlane	art	LP 526			
oregano	FO	Lawrence Berk	art	LP 526			
bay leaf	FO	Earl Shaffer	nature	LP 532			
cloves	FO	Benton MacKaye	nature	LP 532			
cinnamon	FO	Ulysses Franklin Grant	sports	LP 535			
cardamom	FO	Harry Frazee	sports	LP 535	RG 103		
nutmeg	FO	Babe Ruth	sports	LP 535	RG 103	FO 48	
myriad fish	FO	Colonel Jacob Ruppert	sports	LP 535			
Brigham's ice cream	FO	Tom Yawkey	sports	LP 537			
shrimp	FO	Cornelius 'Conny' Mack	sports	LP 537			
Boston cream pie	EW	Jeff Bagwell	sports	LP 537			
Poland Spring							
Water	EW	Napoleon 'nap' Lajoie	sports	LP 537			
Frappé	EW	Harold 'Pie' Traynor	sports	LP 537			
Sakonnet Wines	EW	Walter 'Rabbit' Maranhville	sports	LP 537			
		Stephen 'Cujo' King	sports	LP 537			
		Jimmy Piersall	sports	LP 537			
		Anthony 'Tony C' Conigliaro	sports	LP 537			
		Maurice 'Mo' Vaughn	sports	LP 537			
		Chris Carpenter	sports	LP 537			
		Tom Glavine	sports	LP 537			
		Bob 'Steamer' Stanley	sports	LP 537			
		Jackie Robinson	sports	LP 538			
		Willie Mays	sports	LP 538			
		William Blackstone	his		RG 55		EW 64
		Deval Patrick	pol		RG 57	FO 14	
		William Schofield	his		RG 72		
		John Adams	his		RG 76		EW 16
		Josiah Quincy	his		RG 76		
		Thomas Gage	his		RG 88		EW 44
		William Howe	his		RG 88		
		"Gentleman Johnny" Burgoyne	his		RG88		
		Charles Bulfinch	arch		RG 90		EW 53
		Arthur Gilman	arch		RG 94		
		Bill Buckner	sports		RG 103	FO 49	
		Frederick Law Olmsted	arch		RG 104		EW 105
		Oliver R. Smoot (fraternity student)	edu		RG 116		

Margaret Fuller	lit	RG 145	FO 132	
Tituba (slave woman)	his	RG 155	FO 140	
Samuel Parris (witch trails)	his	RG 155	FO 140	
Mary Lacy (witch trails)	his	RG 155		
Giles Cory (witch trails)	his	RG 155		
Martha Carrier (witch trails)	his	RG 155		
William Phipps (royal gov)	his	RG 155		
Sarah Good (witch trails)	his	RG 155	FO 140	
Ann Putnam (witch trails)	his	RG 155		
Arthur Miller (playwright)	lit	RG 155		
Augustus Belmont (CapeCodCanal)	arch	RG 170		
Cotton Mather	lit	RG 176		
William Bradford	lit	RG 176		
Donald Hall	lit	RG 176		
H.P. Lovecraft	lit	RG 176		
Herman Melville (Moby Dick)	lit	RG 176	FO 31	EW 16
Richard Dana	lit	RG 176		
Norman Rockwell	art	RG 238	FO 234	EW 227
Giovanni da Verrazano	his	RG 251		
Wampanoag chief King Philip	native	RG 252		EW 42
Tapping Reeve (first law school)	edu	RG 285		
Noah Webster (first American dict.)	edu	RG 285		EW 45
John Brown (abolitionist)	his	RG 285		
Howard Dean (governor)	his	RG 333		
David Thomson	his	RG 391		
John Mason	his	RG 391		
John Langdon (colonial home)	his	RG 399		
John Paul Jones (colonial home)	his	RG 399		EW 252
Archibald MacPhaedris (colonial h)	his	RG 399		
Benning Wentworth	his	RG 399		
Daniel Webster	his	RG 408		EW 28
Mother Ann Lee	rel	RG 411		
Larry Burdick (chocolate)	food	RG 412		
Bill Bryson	lit	RG 419		
Francis Cleveland (barnstormers)	cult	RG 430		
Samuel de Champlain	his	RG 454		EW 16
Edna St Vincent Millay	lit	RG 493		
Colonel Jonathan Buck	his	RG 494		
Bartholomew Gosnold	his	RG 528		EW 39
Martin Pring	his	RG 528		
George Weymouth	his	RG 528		
Sir Humphrey Gilbert	his	RG 527		
Squanto	native	RG 528		EW 39
Sam Colt	econ	RG 533		EW 46
Eli Whitney	econ	RG 533		
John Breen (Irish)	pol	RG 535		
Hugh O'Brien (Irish)	pol	RG 535		EW 17
Patrick Andrew Colling (Suffolk)	pol	RG 535		

James Michael Curley	pol	RG 535	
William Cardinal o'Connell	rel	RG 535	
John F. Kerry	pol	RG 536	
Jane Kenyon (poems)	lit	RG 541	
Maxine Kumin	lit	RG 541	
Wallace Stevens	lit	RG 541	
Robert McCloskey	lit	RG 542	FO 79
Robert N. Peck	lit	RG 542	
Lois Lowry	lit	RG 542	
Elizabeth Speare	lit	RG 542	
Brunonia Barry	lit	RG 543	
Gerry Boyle	lit	RG 543	
James Casey	lit	RG 544	
Bret Easton Ellis	lit	RG 544	
Mary Eleanor Freeman	lit	RG 544	
Elizabeth Graver	lit	RG 544	
George V. Higgins	lit	RG 544	
Henry James	lit	RG 544	
Sarah Orne Jewett	lit	RG 544	
John Miller and Tim Smith	lit	RG 545	
Susan Minot	lit	RG 545	
Robert B. Parker	lit	RG 545	
Sylvia Plath	lit	RG 545	FO 31
Philip Roth	lit	RG 545	
Richard Russo	lit	RG 545	
George Santayana	lit	RG 545	
Zadie Smith	lit	RG 545	
Wallace Stegner	lit	RG 545	
John Steinbeck	lit	RG 545	
Eleanor Sullivan	lit	RG 545	
Donna Tartt	lit	RG 545	
John Updike	lit	RG 545	EW 31
David Foster Wallace	lit	RG 545	
Dorothy West	lit	RG 546	
Percival Baxter (former ME gov)	nat		FO 18
Phillis Wheatley	lit		FO 31
William Cullen Bryant	lit		FO 31
E.E. Cummings	lit		FO 31
Robert Lowell	lit		FO 31
Elizabeth bishop	lit		FO 31
Anne Sexton	lit		FO 31
Ted Williams	sports		FO 48
Carl Yastrzemski	sports		FO 48
Robert Paget (swans)			FO 57
Sir Thomas Gresham	his		FO 60
Samuel Adams	his		FO 67 EW 43
Jim Koch (beer)	food		FO 92
Justin White (bowling)	sports		FO 96
Tom Burke (marathon)	sports		FO 100
John A. Kelley (marathon)	sports		FO 100
Roberta Gibb (marathon)	sports		FO 100

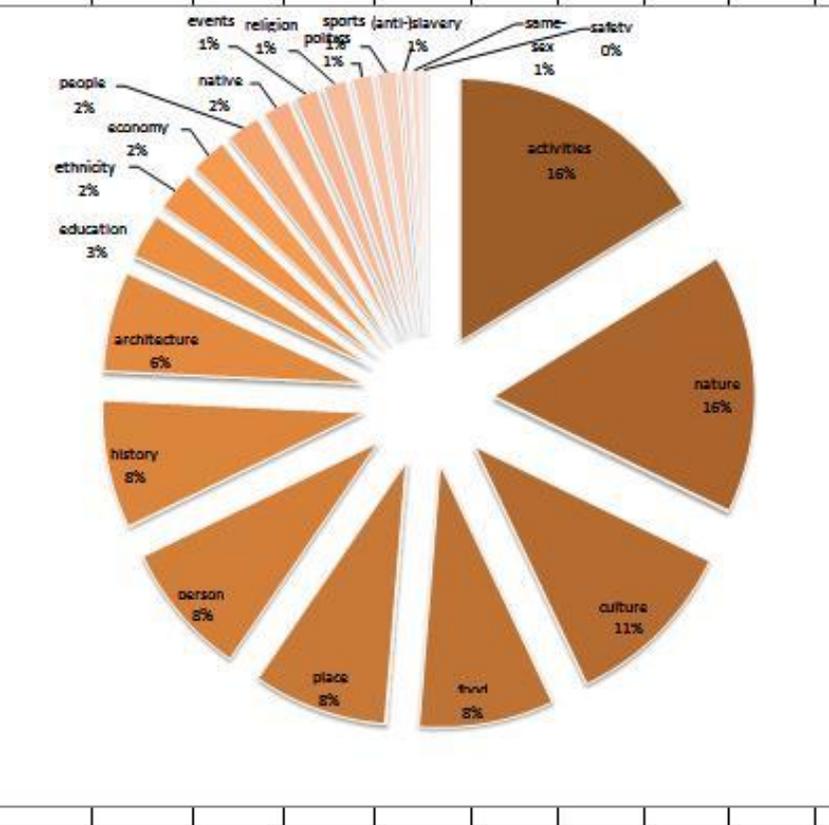
Kathrine Switzer (marathon)	sports	FO 100
Rosie Ruiz (marathon)	sports	FO 100
Ellery Channing	lit	FO 132
Harriet Lothrop / Margaret Sydney	lit	FO 132
Sarah Osborne (witchtrials)	his	FO 140
Edward L. Brigham	food	FO 162
Thomas Fitch	his	FO 265
Vanderbilt (mansion)	his	FO 369
Astor (mansion)	his	FO 369
Molly Stark	his	FO 416
Primus Fowle (slave)	his	FO 517
Captain Joseph Greenleaf (lighthouse)	his	FO 701
Samuel Morse	edu	EW 28
John Trumbull	art	EW 28
John Phillips	edu	EW 28
Inman Page (former slave)	edu	EW 29
John D. Rockefeller (Brown Uni)	edu	EW 29
S.J. Perelman (Brown Uni)	edu	EW 29
Percy Bridgman (Harvard)	edu	EW 29
George W. Bush (Yale)	edu	EW 29
George W. Nush jr. (Yale)	edu	EW 29
Barack Obama (Harvard)	edu	EW 29
Bill Clinton (Yale)	edu	EW 29
Colonel William Prescott	his	EW 40
Richard Arkwright (cotton)	econ	EW 45
Henry Hobson Richardson	arch	EW 52
Peter Faneuil	his	EW 55
Robert Newman	his	EW 56
Prince Hall (Black Masons)	his	EW 56
Daniel Malcolm	his	EW 56
Oliver Wendell Holmes	lit	EW 63
Harvey Parker (guest house)		EW 76
John Wilkes Booth		EW 76
Rebecca Nurse (witch)	his	EW 138
Lawrence "Chubby" Woodman	food	EW 141
Rose Nichols	his	EW 61
Sir Christopher Wren	arch	EW 87
John LaFarge	arch	EW 98
Edward Burne-Jones	arch	EW 98
William Morris	arch	EW 98
Roger Conant	his	EW 136
Hobbamock	his	EW 150
Hans Hofmann	art	EW 157
Jackson Pollock	art	EW 157
Mark Rothko	art	EW 157
John Dos Passps	lit	EW 157
Tennessee Williams	lit	EW 157
Sinclair Lewis	lit	EW 157
Joseph Kennedy	his	EW 159

John Fitzgerald Kennedy	his	EW 159
Childe Hassam	art	EW 202
J. Alden Weir	art	EW 202
Willard Metcalf	art	EW 202
William Gillette (castle)		EW 219
Electra Webb	cult	EW 238
Lewis Downing (concordcoach)		EW 259
J. Stephens Abbot (con.coach)		EW 259
Franklin D. Roosevelt (pres)		EW 292
Alexander Graham Bell		EW 81

RESULTS I: Distribution of Categories

	activities	architecture	culture	economy	education	ethnicity	events	food	history	native	nature	people	person	place	politics	religion	safety	same-sex	sports	
LP Cat	69	14	41	2	7	0	8	68	17	1	62	8	9	27	2	0	1	2	6	
LP Cat Sub I	49	6	16	4	3	5	8	7	8	7	29	6	18	10	3	1	5	0	2	
LP Cat Sub II	3	1	7	2	2	5	2	4	2	3	0	1	5	3	1	0	0	2	0	
RG Cat	29	12	23	4	8	2	4	16	23	0	42	4	10	30	4	0	1	2	6	
RG Cat Sub I	19	9	17	7	7	3	1	5	9	5	23	1	30	17	2	3	1	0	0	
RG Cat Sub II	4	2	6	2	0	5	0	5	1	5	1	0	7	5	0	3	3	0	0	
FO Cat	55	11	14	8	6	0	2	37	23	0	81	12	5	20	2	0	0	1	3	
FO Cat Sub I	47	12	26	3	10	14	1	12	18	3	30	3	20	16	4	0	1	0	5	
FO Cat Sub II	13	7	11	1	1	5	0	7	6	2	3	0	4	3	0	1	1	2	2	
EW Cat	11	24	24	4	4	1	2	7	28	0	47	5	16	23	0	0	1	0	0	
EW Cat Sub I	28	15	27	7	7	2	2	2	26	4	11	2	34	13	6	0	0	0	0	
EW Cat Sub II	11	15	12	3	3	9	1	4	3	5	3	1	14	6	2	2	11	1	1	
	338	128	224	47	38	31	31	174	164	30	332	43	172	173	26	11	31	8	11	20
LP	121	21	64	8	12	10	18	79	27	11	91	15	32	40	6	2	6	1	6	8
RG	52	23	46	13	15	10	5	26	33	10	66	5	47	32	6	6	5	2	2	6
FO	115	30	51	12	17	19	3	56	47	5	114	15	29	39	6	1	2	3	2	10
EW	50	64	63	14	14	12	5	13	57	9	61	8	64	42	8	2	18	2	1	1

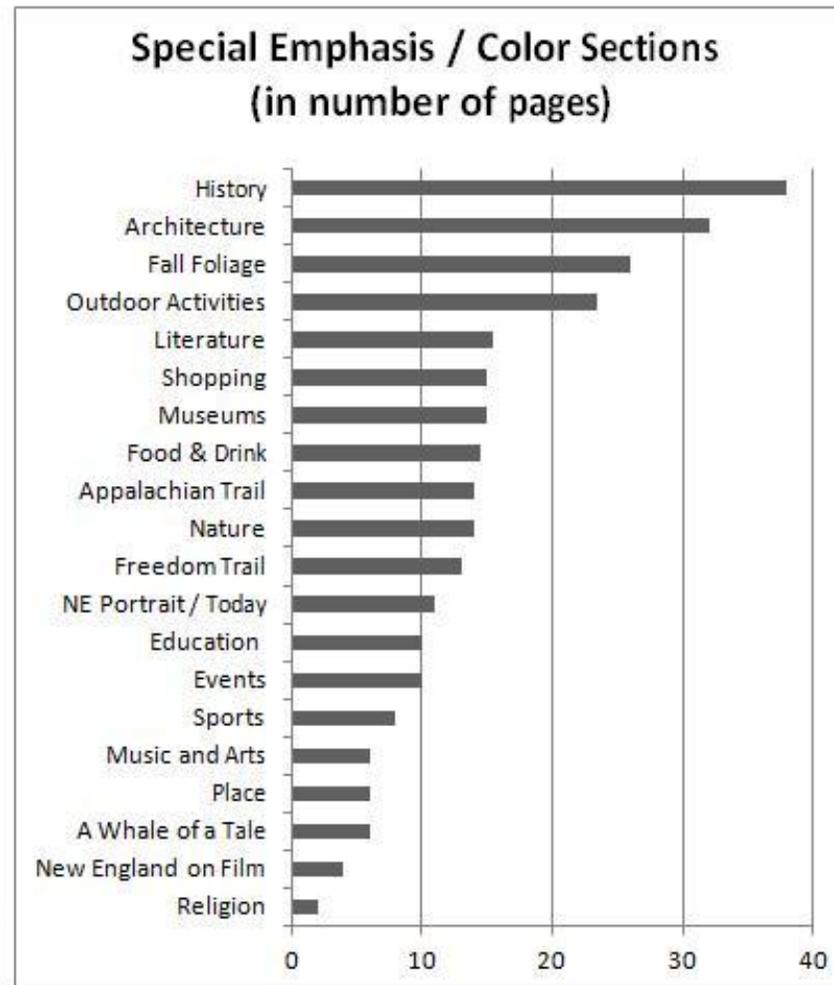
	Cat+ Sub Cats	Cat	Sub Cats
1	activities	nature	activities
2	nature	activities	person
3	culture	food	culture
4	food	culture	nature
5	place	place	place
6	person	history	history
7	history	architecture	architecture
8	architecture	person	ethnicity
9	education	people	food
10	ethnicity	education	education
11	economy	economy	native
12	people	events	economy
13	native	sports	religion
14	events	politics	politics
15	religion	safety	events
16	politics	ethnicity	people
17	sports	religion	(anti)-slavery
18	(anti)-slavery	same-sex	sports
19	same-sex	native	same-sex
20	safety	(anti)-slavery	safety



RESULTS II - Special Emphasis

... in number of pages

	LP	RG	FO	EW	Σ
Religion				2	2
New England on Film		4			4
A Whale of a Tale			6		6
Place				6	6
Music and Arts				6	6
Sports	4	2	2		8
Events	4	2		4	10
Education	4			6	10
NE Portrait / Today	3	3	2	3	11
Freedom Trail	2		7	4	13
Nature		2	2	10	14
Appalachian Trail	3		9	2	14
Food & Drink	4,5	5	1	4	14,5
Museums			2	13	15
Shopping			7	8	15
Literature	4,5	9		2	15,5
Outdoor Activities		1,5	14	8	23,5
Fall Foliage	5		19	2	26
Architecture			18	14	32
History	11	10	2	15	38



12. Curriculum Vitae

Angaben zur Person

Name **Katharina Edhofer**
Staatsangehörigkeit Österreich
Geburtsdatum 29.05.1988
Geburtsort Hainburg/Donau, NÖ
Familienstand ledig
E-Mail Adresse katharina.edhofer (at) chello.at

Schul- und Berufsbildung

2002 – 2006 Bundesoberstufenrealgymnasium Mistelbach
mit Schwerpunkt Informationstechnologie
Abschluss: Matura mit gutem Erfolg
2006 – 2012 Lehramtsstudium an der Universität Wien
UF Englisch, UF Philosophie und Psychologie

Fähigkeiten und Kompetenzen

europäischer Computerführerschein (**ECDL**)
Certificate in Teaching English
for Specific Purposes (**CerTESP**)
Muttersprache(n) **Deutsch**
Sonstige Sprache(n) **Englisch**
Führerschein(e) B-Führerschein